OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 38

Raoul de Cambrai

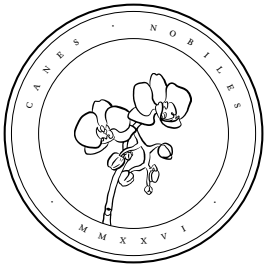
Raoul de Cambrai

Part One: The Death of Raoul

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

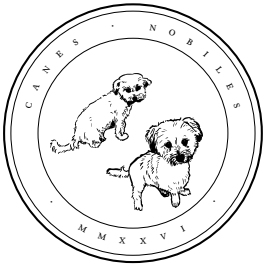


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 38 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows P. Meyer and A. Longnon's text, Raoul de Cambrai, chanson de geste (Paris, 1882), laisses I–CCI, verses 1–4311

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Raoul de Cambrai survives in one manuscript, Paris, Bibliothèque nationale, français 2493, which has lost leaves near its beginning; Meyer and Longnon fill the gaps with the verses Claude Fauchet copied from a lost manuscript, which they mark with an asterisk, and print their conjectures in square brackets. The names the manuscript abbreviates (R. for Raoul, B. for Bernier, G. for Guerri or Gerard, Y. for Ybert) stand as it writes them. This first part runs to laisse CCI, the eve of Walter's single combat with Bernier.

CONTENTS

I · The Heir of Cambrai 7
II · The Knighting of Raoul 29
III · The Claim and the Hostages 38
IV · The Gift of Vermandois 57
V · The Mother's Curse 65
VI · The Burning of Origny 84
VII · The Blow 108
VIII · The Muster at Saint-Quentin 129
IX · The Messengers 149
X · The Battle 167
XI · The Death of Raoul 188
XII · Guerri's Retreat 226
XIII · The Burial of Raoul 251
XIV · Walter's Challenge 267

The Heir of Cambrai

I

The jongleur offers a better song than others sing: of Raoul, who held Cambrai, fought the sons of Herbert, and was killed by Bernier. Raoul Taillefer, given Cambrai and a fair wife by the emperor, dies leaving Aalais with child, and Bishop Guy of Beauvais baptizes him Raoul. King Louis gives Cambrai and Aalais to Gibouin the Manceau; she refuses him. Where leaves are lost, Fauchet's lines show Guerri the Red claiming the land for his nephew before the king. Guerri urges Aalais to take Gibouin; she would sooner burn, and he swears to stand by her. The three-year-old Raoul vows to win his land back. At fifteen he takes Bernier, bastard son of Ybert of Ribemont, as his squire.

I

Oiez chançon de joie et de baudor!
Hear song of joy and of mirth
Oït avés auquant et li plusor
Heard have some and the most
del grant barnaige qui tant ot de valor;
of-the great baronage which so-much had of worth
chantet vous ont cil autre jogleor
sung you have those other jongleurs
chançon novelle: mais il laissent la flor.
song new but they leave the flower
C'est de Raoul; de Canbrai tint l'onour.
That-is of Raoul of Cambrai he-held the-honor
Taillefer fu clamés par sa fieror.
Taillefer was called by his fierceness
Cis ot .j. fil qui fu bon poingneor,
This-one had a son who was good fighter

Raoul ot nom, molt par avoit vigor.
Raoul he-had name very exceedingly he-had vigor
As fils Herbert fist maint pesant estor;
With-the sons (of-)Herbert he-made many-a heavy battle
mais Berneçons l'ocit puis a dolor.
but Berneçon him-kills then with sorrow

II

Ceste chançon n'est pas drois que vous lais.
This song not-is at-all right that you I-leave
Oiez chançon, et si nous faites pais,
Hear song and so us make peace
del sor Gr. et de dame Aalais,
of-the red Guerri and of lady Aalais
et de Raoul cui fu lige Canbrai.
and of Raoul whose was liege Cambrai
Ces pairins fu l'esvesque de Biauvais.
His godfather was the-bishop of Beauvais
As fils Herbert enprist R. tel plait,
With-the sons (of-)Herbert undertook Raoul such quarrel
con vos orrois en la chançon huimais.
as you will-hear in the song henceforth

III

Icis Raoul Taillefer dont je dis
This Raoul Taillefer whereof I speak
fu molt preudons, si ot le cuer hardi.
was very worthy-man so he-had the heart bold
L'enpereor de France tant servi,
The-emperor of France so-much he-served

que l'empereres li a del tot merit.
that the-emperor him has of-the all rewarded
De Canbrisin an droit fié le vesti,
Of Cambrésis in right fief him he-invested
et mollier belle, ains plus belle ne vis.
and wife fair ever more fair not I-saw
Tuit l'ostrierent et parent et ami.
All it-granted both kinsmen and friends
Noces en firent tex con poés oïr
Wedding thereof they-made such as you-can hear
dedens la cort au fort roi Loeys.
within the court to-the strong king Louis
Puis vesqui tant qu'il ot le poil flori,
Then he-lived so-long that-he had the hair white
et quant Dieu plot del ciecle departi.
and when God pleased from-the world he-departed
La jantil dame Aalais au cler vis
The noble lady Aalais with-the bright face
tel duel en fait si grans ne fu oïs.
such grief thereof makes so great not was heard
Et li baron l'avoient cevelit:
And the barons him-had shrouded
si l'enter[e]rent au mostier saint Geri.
so him-buried at-the minster (of-)saint Geri
De cel baron dont vous ai contet ci
Of that baron whereof you I-have told here
estoit ensainte, par vertet le vous di.
she-was pregnant by truth it you I-tell

IV

Enterret ont le chevallier vaillant:
Buried they-have the knight valiant
c'est Taillefer dont je vous dis avant.
that-is Taillefer whereof I you told before
La gentil dame au gent cor avenant
The noble lady with-the fair body comely
de lui remest ensainte d'un anfant.
of him remained pregnant of-a child
Tant le porta con Dieu vint a talent.
So-long it she-bore as God came to desire
Quant il fu nez, joie en firent molt grant
When he was born joy thereof made very great
cil de la terre, chevalliers et serjant.
those of the land knights and sergeants
Tex en ot joie, par le mien esciant,
Such thereof had joy by the my knowing
qui puis en ot le cuer triste et dolent.
who then thereof had the heart sad and sorrowful
L'anfant a pris la dame au cors vaillant:
The-child has taken the lady with-the body worthy
si l'envoslespe an .j. chier boquerant;
so it-wraps in a dear buckram
Dex frans baron[s] apella erranment:
Two noble barons she-called straightway
Thiebaut [apellent] le premier li auquant,
Theobald call the first the some
l'autre Acelin, par le mien esciant:
the-other Acelin by the my knowing

«Baron,» dist elle, «por Dieu, venés avant;
Barons said she for God come forward
«droit a Biavais m'alés esperonnant.»
straight to Beauvais me-go spurring

V

Dame A[a]lais n'ot pas le cuer frarin:
Lady Aalais not-had at-all the heart wretched
son fil coucha an .j. chier drap porprin;
her son she-laid in a dear cloth purple
puis en apelle .ij. baron[s] de franc lin:
then thereof she-calls two barons of noble line
«Droit a Biauvais m'en irois le matin,
Straight to Beauvais me-thence you-will-go the morning
«a dant Guion l'esvesque mon cousin.»
to lord Guy the-bishop my cousin
Et cil s'en tornent, n'i fisent lonc traïn.
And those themselves-thence turn not-there they-made long delay
Desq'a Biavais ne prisent onques fin:
Until-to Beauvais not they-took ever end
l'evesque troevent sus el palais marbrin.
the-bishop they-find up in-the palace marble
Icil fu freres Joifroi de Lavardin.
He was brother (of-)Geoffrey of Lavardin

VI

El palais monte[n]t andui li chevalier;
In-the palace mount both the knights
l'enfant aportent qe mervelles ont chier;
the-child they-bring whom marvels they-have dear

l'evesque trueve[n]t qi molt fait a proisier:
the-bishop they-find who much does to prize
bien le saluent, en ex n'ot q'ensaignier:
well him they-greet in them not-was but-teaching
«Cil Damedieus qi tout a a jugier,
That Lord-God who all has to judge
«il saut et gart l'evesque droiturier
he save and keep the-bishop righteous
«de part no dame A. au vis fier,
on behalf (of-)our lady Aalais with-the face proud
«feme R. Taillefer le guerrier.
wife (of-)Raoul Taillefer the warrior
«Mors est li quens: n'i a nul recovrier;
Dead is the count not-there is any recovery
«mais de lui a la dame .j. iretier;
but of him has the lady an heir
«ci le vos fait par chierté envoier,
here him you makes by dearness send
«qe del lignaje ne le vieut eslongier.»
for from-the lineage not him she-wishes to-distance
L'evesque l'ot; si se prist a saignier.
The-bishop it-hears so himself he-took to cross
Dieu en mercie qi tout a a baillier:
God thereof he-thanks who all has to govern
«Franche contese, Diex te puist consellier!
Noble countess God thee may counsel
«Iceste chose ne vuel plus respitier.»
This thing not I-wish more delay
Il fait les fons aprester au mostier,
He makes the font prepare at-the minster

et oile et cresme por l'enfant presaignier,
and oil and chrism for the-child bless
si se revest por faire le mestier.
so himself he-robes for do the office

VII

El moustier vint li evesques gentis,
In-the minster came the bishop noble
l'enfant baptise qi molt est eschevis.
the-child he-baptizes who very is slender
Tout por son pere Taillefer le marchis,
All for his father Taillefer the marquis
mist non l'enfant R. de Cambresis.
he-put name (to-)the-child Raoul of Cambrésis
Li gentix vesques n'i a nul respit mis;
The noble bishop not-there has any delay put
bien l'aparelle comme frans et eslis.
well him-he-equips as noble and chosen
Et la norrice qi molt ot cler le vis
And the nurse who very had bright the face
fu revestue et de vair et de gris.
was clad both of vair and of gray
Tuit cil i vindrent por cui orent tremis.
All those there came for whom they-had sent
A l'endemain qant il ont congié pris,
On the-morrow when they have leave taken
tuit s'en tornerent; s'i ert li sors G.
all themselves-thence turned so-there was the red Guerri
Al baptisier nen ot ne giu ne ris.
At-the baptizing not was nor game nor laughter

Li enfes fu et amez et goïs,
The child was both loved and cherished
de sa norrice molt gentilment norris.
by his nurse very nobly nourished
Passa des ans et des mois et des dis,
Passed of-the years and of-the months and of-the days
plus de .iij. ans, ce conte li escris.
more of three years that tells the writing

VIII

Dame A. n'ot pas le cuer frarin.
Lady Aalais not-had at-all the heart wretched
Huimais orrez la paine et le hustin
Henceforth you-will-hear the pain and the strife
de la grant guere qi onques ne prist fin.
of the great war which ever not took end
Au roi de France avoit .j. franc meschin:
With-the king of France was a noble youth
François l'apelent le mancel Gibouin.
French him-call the Manceau Gibouin
Le roi servi au bon branc acerin;
The king he-served with-the good blade steely
de pluisors gueres li fist maint orfenin;
of many wars him he-made many-a orphan
molt servi bien nostre roi de franc lin
much he-served well our king of noble line
et richement, a loi de palazin.
and richly in law of palatine
De son service vieut le don enterin.
Of his service he-wishes the gift entire

Cil li loerent d'outre l'aigue del Rin
Those him advised of-beyond the-water of-the Rhine
que li donnast l'onnor de Cambrezin.
that him he-should-give the-honor of Cambrésis
Del parenté Joifroi de Lavardin
Of-the kindred (of-)Geoffrey of Lavardin
l'ot A. qi maint home a enclin;
it-bears Aalais who many-a man has bowed
se Dex n'en pense qi de l'aigue fist vin,
if God not-thereof thinks who of the-water made wine
tex onnor est donnez et traiz a fin
such honor is given and brought to end
dont mains frans hom en giront mort souvin.
whereof many-a noble man thereof will-lie dead supine

IX

[*Nostre emperere] oit les barons parler,
Our emperor hears the barons speak
[*les gentis hom]es toz ensamble loer,
the noble men all together advise
[*que il li doint Aalais au] vis cler,
that he him give Aalais with-the face bright
[*car li Manseaus l'a servi] comme ber.
for the Manceau him-has served like baron
[*Li rois les croit, si en fist] a blasmer.
The king them believes so thereof he-did to blame
Le gant l'en do[ne, cil l'en vet mercier*],
The glove him-thereof he-gives he him-thereof goes to-thank
de ci au pié li baisa [le soler*].
from here to-the foot him he-kissed the shoe

Et dist li rois qi France a a garder:
And said the king who France has to guard
«Gibouin, frere, bien me dois mercier;
Gibouin brother well me thou-oughtest thank
«je te fas ci molt grant honnor doner.
I thee make here very great honor give
«Par tel convent la te vuel je livrer,
By such covenant it thee wish I to-deliver
«l'enfant R. n'en vuel deseriter.
the-child Raoul not-thereof I-wish to-disinherit
«L'enfes est jovenes; pense del bien garder
The-child is young think of-the well guard
«tant qe il puist ces garnemens porter.
until that he can his gear bear
«Cambrai tenra; nul ne l'en puet veer,
Cambrai he-will-hold anyone not him-thereof can forbid
«mais l'autre terre te ferai delivrer.»
but the-other land thee I-shall-make deliver
Dist Giboïn: «Je nel doi refuser,
Said Gibouin I not-it ought refuse
«mais qe la dame me faites espouser.»
provided that the lady me you-make wed
Qe fox fist cil qant il l'osa penser,
For mad did he when he it-dared think
car maint franc home en covint puis verser.
for many-a noble man thereof behooved then overturn
La gentix dame o le viaire cler
The noble lady with the face bright
ne le prendroit por les menbres colper.
not him would-take for the limbs cut

x

Rois Loeys fist le jor grant folaige
King Louis did the day great folly
qi son neveu toli son eritaige;
who his nephew took his heritage
et Giboïn refist molt grant outraige
and Gibouin did-in-turn very great outrage
quant autrui terre vost avoir par barnaige;
when another's land he-wished to-have by force
puis en fu mors a duel et a hontaige.
then thereof he-was dead with grief and with shame
Nostre empereres a parlé au mesaige:
Our emperor has spoken to-the messenger
«Va, met la cele el destrier de Cartaige.
Go put the saddle on-the charger of Carthage
«Di ma seror o le simple vi[s]aige,
Tell my sister with the simple face
«droit a Cambrai le sien riche eritaige,
straight at Cambrai the her rich heritage
«le Mancel pregne a l'aduré coraige,
the Manceau let-her-take with the-hardened courage
«c'est Giboïn qi tant a vasselaige:
that-is Gibouin who so-much has prowess
«Tel chivalier n'a de ci en Cartaige;
Such knight not-is from here to Carthage
«toute la terre li doin en mariaige.
all the land him I-give in marriage

«Vaigne a ma court sans nesun arestaige
Let-her-come to my court without any delay
«et si ameint o soi tot son barnaige,
and so let-her-bring with herself all her baronage
«s'i manderai le plus de mon lignaige;
so-there I-shall-summon the most of my lineage
«et s'ele i faut, trestot par son outraige,
and if-she there fails all by her outrage
«[*s'irai saisir la terre et l'eritaige;]
so-I-shall-go seize the land and the-heritage
«[*de son doaire porra] faire mesnaige,
of her dower she-will-be-able make household
«[*que ja en l'autre] ne prendra plait ne gaige.»
for ever in the-other not she-will-take plea nor pledge

XI

Li mès s'en vait qi congié demanda;
The messenger himself-thence goes who leave asked
dessus la cele sor son destrier monta,
upon the saddle on his charger he-mounted
de Paris ist, droit a Cambrai s'en va;
from Paris he-goes-out straight to Cambrai himself-thence goes
par la grant porte en la cité entra.
by the great gate in the city he-entered
Au grant mostier de saint Geri torna;
To-the great minster of saint Geri he-turned
la gentil dame en la place trova;
the noble lady in the square he-found
maint chevalier en sa compaignie a.
many-a knight in her company there-is

Li mès descent, son cheval aresna;
The messenger dismounts his horse he-tethered
de par le roi la dame salua:
on behalf (of-)the king the lady he-greeted
«Cil Damerdiex qi le mont estora
That Lord-God who the world established
«et ciel et terre et trestout commanda
and heaven and earth and all commanded
«saut la contesce et ciax que amés a
save the countess and those whom loved she-has
«de part le roi qi a garder nos a!
on behalf (of-)the king who to guard us has
— Diex gart toi, frere, qui le mont estora!
God keep thee brother who the world established
«Di, qe me mande li rois? nel celer ja.
Say what me sends the king not-it hide ever
— En non Dieu, dame, mes cors le vos dira:
In name (of-)God lady my body it you will-tell
«Li rois vos mande, qi grant poesté a,
The king you sends who great power has
«qe a baron Giboïn vos donra;
that as husband Gibouin you he-will-give
«saichiez de fi, li rois le commanda.»
know of faith the king it commanded
Dame A. vers terre s'enbroncha:
Lady Aalais toward earth herself-bowed
plore des iex, .j. grant soupir jeta;
she-weeps with-the eyes a great sigh she-threw
ses conseillers a itant demanda:
her counselors at that she-asked

«Hé Diex!» dist ele, «mal mandement ci a!»
Ah God said she ill message here is
[«*Fous fu li rois qui le gant li donna!]
Mad was the king who the glove him gave
«*rois Loeïs a mon fil le rendra
king Louis to my son it will-render
«*a icel jor que chevaliers sera
at that day that knight he-will-be
«*et droit en cort de jugement avra.»
and right in court of judgment will-have

XII

*Nostre emperere esploita malement,
Our emperor acted badly
*de Cambresis saisi le tenement
of Cambrésis he-seized the holding
*et au Mansel en fist saisissement.
and to-the Manceau thereof he-made seisin
* * *
(lacuna)

XIII

«*Je le chalenge,» dit Guerris li senez;
I it challenge says Guerri the wise
«*combatrai m'en a l'espée del lez.»
I-shall-fight myself-thereof with the-sword of-the side

«*Quant vos ainsi sor moi le fait tornez
When you thus upon me the deed turn
«*vostre neveu a ma cort amenez,
your nephew to my court bring
«qu'il n'a encor ne m[ès trois ans passez*.]»
that-he not-has yet not but three years passed

XIV

«drois empereres,» ce dist G. li ber,
rightful emperor that said Guerri the brave
«volez le vos por ce desireter
wish him you for that to-disinherit
«qe il ne puet chevalchier ne errer?
that he not can ride nor travel
«Par cele foi qe je doi vos porter,
By that faith which I owe you bear
«ains en verrés .M. chevaliers verser,
before thereof you-will-see a-thousand knights fall
«qe li Manciaus s'en puist a cort vanter.
that the Manceau himself-thereof can at court boast
«Drois empereres, ne le vos quier celer,
Rightful emperor not it you I-seek to-hide
«s'en Cambrisis puet mais estre trover,
if-in Cambrésis he-can ever be found
«seürs puet estre de la teste colper.
sure he-can be of the head cut
«Et vos, fox rois, on vos en doit blasmer:
And you mad king one you thereof must blame
«Vos niés est l'enfes, nel deüssiés penser,
Your nephew is the-child not-it you-ought think

«ne sa grant terre vers autrui delivrer.»
nor his great land toward another deliver
Et dist li rois: «Tot ce laisiés ester;
And said the king All that let stand
«li dons est faiz: ne m'en puis desparler.»
the gift is made not myself-thereof I-can unspeak
G. s'en torne, n'i vost plus demorer;
Guerri himself-thence turns not-there he-wished more to-stay
mal del congié qe il volsist rover!
ill of-the leave which he would-have-wished to-ask
Au perron fisent les bons destriers garder,
At-the block they-made the good chargers guard
et li baron penserent de monter.
and the barons thought of mounting
A haute voiz commença a crier:
With high voice he-began to cry
«Or s'aparellent li legier baicheler,
Now themselves-prepare the nimble bachelors
«cil qi volront les paines endurer!
those who will-wish the pains to-endure
«Qe, par celui qui se laissa pener,
For by him who himself let torment
«ains me lairoie toz les membres colper
rather me I-would-let all the limbs cut
«mon neveu faille tant com puisse durer.»
my nephew I-fail so-long as I-can last

XV

Li sors G. fu molt de grant aïr.
The red Guerri was very of great fury
Desq'a Cambrai pensa de revertir,
Until-to Cambrai he-thought of returning
enmi la place descendi par aïr;
amid the square he-dismounted by fury
Dame A. vit le vasal venir,
Lady Aalais saw the vassal come
si li parla com ja porrés oïr:
so him she-spoke as now you-will-be-able hear
«Sire Gueris, ne me devez faillir,
Lord Guerri not me you-ought fail
«la verité me savez vos gehir?
the truth me know you confess
— Dame,» dist il, «ne vos en qier mentir:
Lady said he not you thereof I-seek to-lie
«Vostre eritaige vos fait li rois tolir
Your heritage you makes the king take
«por Giboïn, Diex le puist maleïr!
for Gibouin God him may curse
«Pren l'a mari, por tant porras garir
Take him-as husband for so-much thou-canst be-safe
«vers Loeys qi France a a baillir.
against Louis who France has to govern
— Diex!» dist la dame, «com puis de duel morir!
God said the lady how I-can of grief die

«[*Ains me] lairoie ens en .j. feu bruïr
Rather me I-would-let in into a fire burn
«[*que il] a viautre face gaingnon gesir!
than he with hound make mongrel lie
«Diex me donra de mon effant norrir
God me will-give of my child nourish
«tant qe il puist ces garnemens tenir.»
until that he can his gear hold
Dist G.: «Dame, buer l'osastes gehir:
Said Guerri Lady well it-you-dared confess
«Al grant besoign ne puis de vos partir.»
At-the great need not I-can from you part

XVI

Gueris parole au coraige vaillant:
Guerri speaks with-the courage valiant
«A. dame, par Dieu le raemant,
Aalais lady by God the redeemer
«ne vos faurai tant com soie vivant.
not you I-shall-fail so-long as I-be living
«U est mes niés? car l'amenez avant.»
Where is my nephew now him-bring forward
.II. damoisel se lievent en estant,
Two squires themselves rise in standing
l'enfant amaine[n]t en la place devant.
the-child they-bring in the square before
Il ot .iij. ans, par le mien esciant:
He had three years by the my knowing
s'ert acesmez d'un paile escarimant,
so-he-was adorned of-a silk scarlet

et ot bliaut d'un vermel bougerant;
and he-had tunic of-a red buckram
en tot le mont n'avoit plus bel enfant.
in all the world not-was more fair child
G. le prent en ses bras maintenant,
Guerri him takes in his arms at-once
parfondement del cuer va soupirant.
deeply from-the heart he-goes sighing
«Enfes,» dist il, «ne vos voi gaires grant,
Child said he not you I-see much big
«et li Manciaus a vers vos mautalant
and the Manceau has toward you ill-will
«qi de vo terre vos va deseritant.
who of your land you goes disinheriting
— Oncles,» dist l'enfes, «or le laissiez atant:
Uncle said the-child now it leave thereupon
«Je la ravrai, se je puis vivre tant
I it shall-have-back if I can live so-long
«qe je port armes desor mon auferant.
that I bear arms upon my steed
— Voir,» dist G.,» ja n'en perdrés plain gant:
Truly said Guerri ever not-thereof you-will-lose full glove
«Ainz en morront .xx. M. combatant.»
Rather thereof will-die twenty thousand fighters
L'aigue demande[n]t li chevalier vaillant,
The-water ask the knights valiant
et par les tables s'asient maintenant.
and by the tables themselves-sit at-once

XVII

Dame A. et li vasax G.
Lady Aalais and the vassal Guerri
et li baron sont as tables asis.
and the barons are at-the tables seated
Li seneschax s'en sont bien entremis:
The seneschals themselves-thereof are well busied
de bien servir fu chascuns bien apris.
of well serving was each well taught
Après mengier la dame o le cler vis
After eating the lady with the bright face
a plenté done as barons vair et gris.
in plenty gives to-the barons vair and gray
Congié demande li riches sors Gueris:
Leave asks the rich red Guerri
la dame baise, puis a le congié pris;
the lady he-kisses then he-has the leave taken
a Aras vait, tot droit, molt aatis.
to Arras he-goes all straight very eager
Puis passa molt et des ans et des dis,
Then passed many both of-the years and of-the days
qe il n'ot noise ne plait en cel païs.
that there not-was noise nor quarrel in that country
Quant .xv. ans ot R. de Cambrizis,
When fifteen years had Raoul of Cambrésis
a grant mervelle fu cortois et gentis;
at great marvel he-was courteous and noble
forment l'amerent si home et si marchis.
greatly him-loved his men and his marcher-lords

XVIII

Dame A. au gent cors honnoré
Lady Aalais with-the fair body honored
son effant voit grant et gros et formé.
her child she-sees great and stout and formed
Li .xv. an furent acompli et passé.
The fifteen years were accomplished and passed
.I. gentix hom estoit en cel regné;
A noble man was in that realm
non ot Ybert; si fu de grant fierté.
name he-had Ybert so he-was of great pride
Cil ot .j. filg: Bernier l'ont apelé
He had a son Bernier him-they-have called
em petitece, qant l'ont en fons levé.
in childhood when him-they-have in font raised
Molt crut li enfes, si fu de grant bonté,
Much grew the child so he-was of great goodness
grans fu et fors qant ot .xv. ans passé;
great he-was and strong when he-had fifteen years passed
li cuens R. le tint en grant chierté
the count Raoul him held in great dearness
Dame A., par debonaireté
Lady Aalais by kindness
avoit l'enfant nourri de jone aé.
had the-child nourished from young age
Il l'en mena a Paris la cité,
He him-thence led to Paris the city
et si l'acointe del plus riche barné;
and so him-he-acquaints with-the most rich baronage

R. servi del vin et del claré.
Raoul he-served of-the wine and of-the spiced-wine
Miex li venist, ce saichiés par verté,
Better him would-have-come that know by truth
q'il li eüst le chief del bu sevré,
that-he him had the head from-the trunk severed
car puis l'ocist a duel et a vilté.
for then him-he-killed with grief and with vileness

XIX

Li quens R. a la clere façon
The count Raoul with the bright face
a grant mervelle avoit chier Berneçon,
at great marvel had dear Berneçon
cil estoit fix Y. de Ribemont.
he was son (of-)Ybert of Ribemont
En nule terre n'avoit plus bel garçon,
In any land not-there-was more fair boy
[*ne p]lus seüst d'escu ne de baston,
nor more knew of-shield nor of staff
[*en] cort a roi de sens ne de raison,
in court of king of sense nor of reason
[*et n]eqedent bastart l'apeloit on.
and nevertheless bastard him-called one
R. l'ama a la clere façon;
Raoul him-loved with the bright face
son escuier en a fait a bandon,
his squire thereof he-has made at abandon
mais en lui ot estrange compaignon.
but in him he-had strange companion

The Knighting of Raoul

II

Aalais bids her son summon his men. Where leaves are lost, Fauchet's lines show the emperor knighting him. Louis gives him the helm of a Saracen Roland killed and a sword Galant forged, and Raoul gallops before the French, who praise him. Louis makes him seneschal of France, barons as far as Ponthieu send their sons, and on Guerri's counsel he hates the Manceau. At Easter fencing the sons of Ernaut of Douai are killed, the barons blame Raoul, and Ernaut becomes his enemy.

XX

[*Dame] A. voit son fil enbarnir,

Lady Aalais sees her son grow-manly

[*bien v]oit qu'il puet ses garnemens soufrir.

well she-sees that-he can his gear bear

Si l'aresone com ja porez oïr:

So him-she-addresses as now you-will-be-able hear

«Faites vo gent et semonre et banir 405

Make your folk both summon and proclaim

«si qu'a Cambrai les peüssiés veïr.

so that-at Cambrai them you-could see

«Bien verra on qui se feint de servir.»

Well will-see one who himself feigns of serving

Raous les mande, si lor dist son plaisir:

Raoul them summons so them he-says his pleasure

«A mon besoign ne me devez faillir.»

At my need not me you-ought fail

* * *

(lacuna)

XXI

*Dont s'escrierent Normant et Herupois:
Then themselves-cried Normans and Herupois
* * *
(lacuna)

XXII

*Nostre emperere a adobé l'enfant;
Our emperor has dubbed the-child
*il en apele ses seneschaus avant:
he thereof calls his seneschals forward
*«aportez armes, car ge le vos comant.»
bring arms for I it you command
* * *
(lacuna)
Dist l'empereres au coraige vaillant:
Said the-emperor with-the courage valiant
«Biaus niés R., je vos voi fort et grant,
Fair nephew Raoul I you see strong and great
«la merci Dieu, le pere omnipotent.»
the mercy (of-)God the father omnipotent

XXIII

Nostre empereres ama molt le meschin:
Our emperor loved much the youth
l'erme li donne qi fu au Sarrazin
the-helm him he-gives which was to-the Saracen
q'ocist Rolans desor l'aigue del Rin.
whom-killed Roland upon the-water of-the Rhine

Desor la coife de l'auberc doublentin
Upon the coif of the-hauberk double
li a assis, puis li a dit: «Cousin,
him he-has set then him he-has said Cousin
«icis ver hiaumes fu a .j. Sarrazin;
this green helm was to a Saracen
«il ne doute arme vaillant .j. angevin.
it not fears arm worth one Angevin-penny
«Cil te doint foi qi de l'aigue fist vin,
He thee give faith who of the-water made wine
«et sist as noces del saint Arcedeclin.»
and sat at-the wedding of-the holy Architriclinus
Et dist R.: «Gel praing par tel destin:
And said Raoul I-it take by such destiny
«Vostre anemi i aront mal voisin:
Your enemies there will-have bad neighbor
«Ne lor faut guere au soir ne au matin.»
Not them lacks war at-the evening nor at-the morning
En icel elme ot .j. nazel d'or fin;
In that helm was a nasal of-gold fine
.I. escarboucle i ot mis enterin,
a carbuncle there was put whole
par nuit oscure en voit on le chemin.
by night dark thereby sees one the road

XXIV

Li rois li çainst l'espée fort et dure.
The king him girds the-sword strong and hard
D'or fu li pons et toute la heudure,
Of-gold was the pommel and all the hilt

et fu forgie en une combe oscure.
and it-was forged in a valley dark
Galans la fist qi toute i mist sa cure.
Galant it made who all there put his care
Fors Durendal qi fu li esliture,
Except Durendal which was the choice
de toutes autres fu eslite la pure:
of all others was chosen the pure
arme en cest mont contre li rien ne dure;
arm in this world against it anything not lasts
iteles armes font bien a sa mesure.
such arms are well to his measure
Biax fu R. et de gente faiture;
Fair was Raoul and of gracious build
s'en lui n'eüst .j. poi de desmesure,
if-in him not-had-been a little of excess
mieudres vasals ne tint onques droiture.
better vassal not held ever right
Mais de ce fu molt pesans l'aventure;
But of that was very heavy the-fortune
hom desreez a molt grant painne dure.
man unruly with very great pain lasts

XXV

Li rois li donne son bon destrier corant;
The king him gives his good charger running
la cele est d'or et derriere et devant,
the saddle is of-gold both behind and before
oevres i ot de molt divers samblant,
works there was of very diverse semblance

taillie a bestes de riches contenant.
carved with beasts of rich bearing
Bien fu couvers d'un riche bouquerant
Well it-was covered of-a rich buckram
et la sorcele d'un riche escarimant,
and the saddlecloth of-a rich scarlet
de ci a terre geronnée pendant.
from here to earth gored hanging
R. i saut par si fier contenant,
Raoul there leaps by so proud bearing
puis a saisi l'escu a or luisant.
then he-has seized the-shield with gold shining
A bendes d'or fu la boucle seant,
With bands of-gold was the boss set
mais ne crient arme ne fort espieu tranchant.
but not it-fears arm nor strong spear cutting
Et prent l'espieu a or resplendissant,
And he-takes the-spear with gold resplendent
a .v. clox d'or l'ensaigne bauliant.
with five nails of-gold the-ensign waving
Fait .j. eslais a loi d'ome saichant:
He-makes a gallop in law of-man knowing
au retenir le va si destraignant,
at-the holding-back it he-goes so constraining
c'onques de terre le sorportast plain gant.
that-ever from earth it raised full glove
Dient Francois: «Ci a molt bel enfant!»
Say French Here is very fair child
«L'onnor son pere ira bien chalengant.»
The-honor (of-)his father he-will-go well claiming

Tex en fist goie qi puis en fu dolant,
Such thereof made joy who then thereof was sorrowful
com vos orrez, ce longuement vos chant.
as you will-hear if long you I-sing

XXVI

Adoubés fu R. de Cambrezis.
Dubbed was Raoul of Cambrésis
Une grant piesce remeist la chose ensi.
A great while remained the thing thus
Nostre empereres au coraige hardi
Our emperor with-the courage bold
le retint bien comme son bon ami,
him retained well as his good friend
et seneschal, ce savons nos de fi,
and seneschal that know we of faith
en fist en France, si com aveiz oï.
thereof he-made in France so as you-have heard
Or n'a baron de ci qe en Ponti
Now not-is baron from here till in Ponthieu
ne li envoit son fil ou son nourri,
not him sends his son or his ward
ou son neveu ou son germain cousin.
or his nephew or his german cousin
Il fu preudon: ces ama et goï,
He was worthy-man them he-loved and cherished
bien les retint et bien les revesti;
well them he-retained and well them he-clothed
si lor donna maint destrier arabi.
so them he-gave many-a charger Arab

Dolant en furent trestuit si anemi,
Sorrowful thereof were all his enemies
et li Manciax qi le don recuelli
and the Manceau who the gift received
de Cambrizis, qi a mal reverti.
of Cambrésis which to ill turned
R. fu preus, de son quer le haï:
Raoul was valiant of his heart him he-hated
par le concel au riche sor G.
by the counsel (of-)the rich red Guerri
commença puis tel noise et tel hustin
began then such noise and such strife
dont maint baron furent mort et traï.
whereof many-a baron were dead and betrayed

XXVII

Une grant piece estut puis demorer
A great while behooved then remain
desc'a cele eure qe vos m'orrez conter,
until-to that hour which you me-will-hear tell
le jor de Pasques qe on doit celebrer,
the day of Easter which one must celebrate
et l'andemain doit on joie mener,
and the-morrow must one joy make
qe R. ist fors del mostier li ber
that Raoul goes-out out of-the minster the brave
de saint Denis, ou il ala ourer;
of saint Denis where he went to-pray
emmi la place qi tant fist a loer,
amid the square which so-much did to praise

cil chevalier commencent a jouer
those knights begin to play
a l'escremie, por lor cors deporter.
at the-fencing for their bodies divert
Tant i joerent a mal l'estut torner.
So-much there they-played to ill it-had-to turn
Après lor giu lor covint a irer;
After their game them behooved to anger
les fix Ernaut i covint morz jeter,
the sons (of-)Ernaut there behooved dead throw
cel de Doai qi tant fist a loer.
him of Douai who so-much did to praise

XXVIII

Qant li effant furent andui ocis,
When the children were both killed
li fil Ernaut de Doai li marchis,
the sons (of-)Ernaut of Douai the marquis
desor R. en ont le blasme mis,
upon Raoul thereof they-have the blame put
qe trestuit dient li baron del païs
for all say the barons of-the country
qe par R. furent andui ocis.
that by Raoul were both killed
Li quens Er. n'iert ja mais ces amis
The count Ernaut not-will-be ever more his friend
desq'a cele eure q'en iert vengemens pris.
until-to that hour that-thereof will-be vengeance taken
Molt trespassa et des ans et des dis,
Much passed both of-the years and of-the days

ne sai combien ne je ne l'ai apris.
not I-know how-many nor I not it-have learned
Se Dex n'em pense qi en la crois fu mis,
If God not-thereof thinks who on the cross was put
mar le pensa R. de Cambrezis.
ill it thought Raoul of Cambrésis
Forment en fu dolans li sors G.:
Greatly thereof was sorrowful the red Guerri
il ot bon droit, si com il m'est avis,
he had good right so as it me-is opinion
qe molt grant paine en ot puis li floris,
for very great pain thereof had then the white-haired
et por ces .ij. ot il molt d'anemis.
and for these two had he many of-enemies

The Claim and the Hostages

III

At Pentecost Raoul serves the king's wine and has Bernier knighted. Bernier pierces the quintain and asks Raoul never to quarrel with the sons of Herbert. Guerri finds Raoul at chess and taunts him that he has not land enough to feed a nag. Raoul demands his father's fief, and Louis will not take it back from Gibouin. When Gibouin pleads his service, Louis promises Raoul the next county that falls vacant, under forty sworn hostages. Within a year and fifteen days Herbert of Vermandois dies, and Raoul and Guerri ride to Paris to claim it.

XXIX

Grans fu li diex as effans enterrer.
Great was the grief at-the children bury
A Pentecoste qe on doit celebrer
At Pentecost which one must celebrate
tint Loeys sa grant cort comme ber.
held Louis his great court like baron
R. apele qe il pot molt amer:
Raoul he-calls whom he could much love
«Biax niés,» dist il, «je vos vuel commander
Fair nephew said he I you wish to-command
«qe del piument me servez au disner.
that of-the spiced-wine me you-serve at-the dinner
— Sire,» dist il, «je nel vos doi veer;
Lord said he I not-it you ought refuse
«je sui vostre hon, je nel puis refuser.»
I am your man I not-it can refuse
A B. font le piument livrer;
To Bernier they-make the spiced-wine deliver

as gentix homes en fisent tant donner,
to-the noble men thereof they-made so-much give
qe par droiture nes en doit on blasmer.
that by right not-them thereof ought one blame
Li quens R., qi molt fist a loer,
The count Raoul who much did to praise
a l'endemain fist B. adouber
on the-morrow made Bernier dub
des millors armes qe il pot recouvrer.
with-the best arms which he could obtain
El dos li vest l'auberc tenant et cler,
On-the back him he-dons the-hauberk strong and bright
et lace l'elme qi fu a or parer,
and he-laces the-helm which was with gold adorned
et çainst l'épée c'on li fist presenter;
and he-girds the-sword which-one him made present
son bon destrier B. i va monter.
his good charger Bernier there goes to-mount

XXX

Dès que B. fu el destrier montez,
Since that Bernier was on-the charger mounted
a grant mervelle par fu biax adoubez.
at great marvel exceedingly was-he fair armed
L'escu saisi qi fu a or bendez,
The-shield he-seized which was with gold banded
et prent l'espieu qi bien fu acerez,
and he-takes the-spear which well was steeled
le confanon a .v. clox d'or fermez;
the gonfanon with five nails of-gold fastened

fait .j. eslais, si s'en est retornez.
he-makes a gallop so himself-thence is returned
Emmi la place fu molt grans li barnez;
Amid the square was very great the baronage
dist l'uns a l'autre: «Cis est molt bel armez;
says the-one to the-other This-one is very fair armed
«encor ne soit de mollier espousez,
yet not be-he of wife wedded
«c'est grans et riches ses noble parentez.»
that-is great and rich his noble kindred
Et dist R.: «Diex en soit aourez!
And said Raoul God thereof be adored
«Or ne plain pas, ja mar le mescre[r]ez,
Now not I-lament at-all ever ill it you-will-disbelieve
«les garnemens qe je li ai donez:
the gear which I him have given
«Por ces amis doit il estre honorez.»
For his friends ought he be honored
Mais puis en fu R. grains et irez
But then thereof was Raoul sorry and angered
si faitement con vos dire m'orrez.
so fashioned as you tell me-will-hear
«Sire B.» dist R. li senez,
Lord Bernier said Raoul the wise
«en la quintaine por moi[e] amor ferrez,
in the quintain for my love strike
«si qe le voie Loeys l'adurez.»
so that it see Louis the-hardy
Et dist B.: «Si con vos commandez.
And said Bernier So as you command

«Premiere chose que requise m'avez,
First thing which asked me-you-have
«si m'aït Diex, escondiz n'en sereiz.»
so me-help God refused not-thereof you-will-be
Une quintaine drecent la fors es preiz
A quintain they-raise there outside in-the meadows
de .ij. escus, de .ij. haubers safrez.
of two shields of two hauberks gilded
L'enfes B. c'est en haut escriez:
The-child Bernier himself-is on high cried
«Sire Beraut, envers moi entendez!»
Lord Beraut toward me attend
(Gentix hom fu, si tint grans eritez.)
Noble man he-was so held great heritages
«en la quintaine, c'il vos plaist, me guiez.»
in the quintain if-it you pleases me guide
Et cil respont: «Volentiers et de grez.»
And he answers Willingly and of will
Beraus le guie, B. fu desreez:
Beraut him guides Bernier was unruly
en la quintaine fu si grans cox donez,
in the quintain was so great blow given
ja par bastart mais si grant ne verrez,
ever by bastard more so great not you-will-see
qe les escuz a ambedeus trouez,
that the shields it-has both holed
et les haubers desmailliés et fauseiz.
and the hauberks unmailed and broken
Li uns des pex est fendus et troez,
The one of-the posts is split and holed

qe trés parmi est li espiex passez.
for right through is the spear passed
Il fait son tor, si s'en est retornez.
He makes his turn so himself-thence is returned
D'ambes .ij. pars est mervelles loez,
Of-both two sides he-is marvels praised
de maintes dames veüs et esgardez.
by many ladies seen and looked-at

XXXI

En la quintaine ot feru B.
In the quintain had struck Bernier
Il s'en repaire par devant les barons:
He himself-thence returns by before the barons
biaus fu et gens et escheviz et lons;
fair he-was and gracious and slender and tall
descent a pié chauciés les esperons:
he-dismounts on foot shod the spurs
devant Raoul s'asiet a genoillons.
before Raoul himself-sits on knees
«Sire,» dist il, «biax est li gueredons;
Lord said he fair is the reward
«vostre hom sui liges, si m'aït s. Symon.
your man I-am liege so me-help saint Simon
«Ja a mes oirs n'en iert retracion,
Ever to my heirs not-thereof will-be reproach
«qe par moi soit menée traïson;
that by me be led treason
«mais je vos proi, por Dieu et por son non,
but I you pray for God and for his name

«q'as fix Herbert ne soit ja vos tençons.»
that-with-the sons (of-)Herbert not be ever your quarrel
R. l'oï, mornes fu et enbruns.
Raoul it-heard gloomy he-was and downcast
A l'ostel va, o lui maint compaingnon.
To the-lodging he-goes with him many-a companion
Tant i ot princes, n'en sai dire les nons.
So-many there were princes not-thereof I-know tell the names
El palais montent o ermins peliçons.
In-the palace they-mount with ermine pelisses
G. parole o les floris grenons.
Guerri speaks with the white mustaches
Del grant service iert ja requis li dons,
Of-the great service will-be now asked the gift
dont maint frans hom vuidera les arçons.
whereof many-a noble man will-empty the saddlebows

XXXII

Guerri parole o le grenon flori:
Guerri speaks with the mustache white
«Par ma foi, sire, ne vos en iert menti,
By my faith lord not you thereof will-be lied
«molt longuement vos a mes niés servi;
very long you has my nephew served
«rien ne li donne[n]t, se saichiés, si ami,
anything not him give so know-ye his friends
«quant son service ne li avez meri.
when his service not him you-have rewarded
«Rendez li viax l'onnor de Cambrizi,
Render him at-least the-honor of Cambrésis

«toute la terre Taillefer le hardi.
all the land (of-)Taillefer the bold
— Je nel puis faire,» li rois li respondi;
I not-it can do the king him answered
«li Manciax l'a, qe del gant le saisi,
the Manceau it-has for with-the glove him I-invested
«par tel covent le quer en ai mari.
by such covenant the heart thereof I-have saddened
«Par maintes fois m'en sui puis repentis,
By many times myself-thereof I-am since repented
«mais li baron le loerent ensi.»
but the barons it advised thus
Et dist li sors: «Mal en sommes bailli.
And said the red Ill thereof are-we handled
«Ce chaleng je, par le cors s. Geri!»
That challenge I by the body (of-)saint Geri
Isnelement fors de la chambre issi,
Swiftly out of the chamber he-went
par maltalant vint el palais anti.
by ill-will he-came in-the palace ancient
As eschés joue R. de Cambrizis
At-the chess plays Raoul of Cambrésis
si com li hom qi mal n'i entendi.
so as the man who ill not-there intended
G. le voit, par le bras le saisi;
Guerri him sees by the arm him seized
son peliçon li desrout et parti:
his pelisse him he-tore and split
— «Fil a putain!» le clama, si menti,
Son of whore him he-called so he-lied

«malvais lechieres! por quoi joes tu ci?
bad lecher for what playest thou here
«N'as tant de terre, par verté le te di,
Not-thou-hast so-much of land by truth it thee I-tell
«ou tu peüses conreer .j. ronci.»
where thou couldst feed a nag
R. l'oï, desor ces piés sailli;
Raoul it-heard upon his feet leaped
si haut parole qe li palais fremi,
so high he-speaks that the palace shook
qe par la sale l'a mains frans hon oï:
that through the hall it-has many-a noble man heard
«Qi la me tout? trop le taing a hardi!»
Who it me takes too-much him I-hold for bold
G. respont: «Ja te sera gehi:
Guerri answers Now thee will-be confessed
«Li rois meïsmes, bien te tient a honni,
The king himself well thee holds for shamed
«dont devons estre tensé et garanti.»
whereby we-ought be protected and warranted
R. l'oï; toz li sans li fremi.
Raoul it-heard all the blood him trembled
Dui chevalier que ces peres norri
Two knights whom his father nourished
en entendirent et la noise et le cri;
thereof heard both the noise and the cry
de lui aidier furent amanevi,
of him help they-were ready
et B. sert qui le henap tendi.
and Bernier serves who the goblet held-out

Devant le roi vienent cil aati;
Before the king come those eager
cele parole pas a pié ne chaï.
that word at-all to foot not fell
R. parole, dejoste lui G.
Raoul speaks beside him Guerri

XXXIII

Raous parole qi ot grant maltalant:
Raoul speaks who had great ill-will
«Drois empereres, par le cors s. Amant,
Rightful emperor by the body (of-)saint Amand
«servi vos ai par mes armes portant:
served you I-have by my arms bearing
«Ne m'en donnastes le montant d'un bezant:
Not me-thereof you-gave the amount of-a bezant
«Viax de ma terre car me rendez le gant,
At-least of my land now me render the glove
«si com la tint mes pere au cors vaillant!
so as it held my father with-the body valiant
— Je nel puis faire,» li rois respont atant:
I not-it can do the king answers thereupon
«Je l'ai donnée au Mancel combatant;
I it-have given to-the Manceau fighter
«ne li tolroie por l'onnor de Melant.»
not him would-I-take for the-honor of Milan
G. l'oï, si se va escriant:
Guerri it-heard so himself goes crying

«Ainz combatroie armez sor l'auferrant
Rather I-would-fight armed on the-steed
«vers Giboïn, le Mancel souduiant.»
against Gibouin the Manceau deceitful
R. clama malvais et recreant:
Raoul he-called bad and craven
«Par cel apostre qe qiere[n]t penaant,
By that apostle whom seek penitents
«s'or ne saisis ta terre maintenant,
if-now not thou-seize thy land at-once
«hui ou demain, ains le solell couchant,
today or tomorrow before the sun setting
«je ne mi home ne t'ierent mais aidant!»
I nor my men not thee-will-be more helping
C'est la parole ou R. ce tint tant,
That-is the word where Raoul himself held so-much
dont maint baron furent puis mort sanglant:
whereof many-a baron were since dead bloody
«Drois emperere, ge vos di tot avant:
Rightful emperor I you tell all before
»l'onnor del pere, ce sevent li auquant,
the-honor of-the father that know the some
«doit tot par droit revenir a l'effant.
must all by right come-back to the-child
«Dès iceste eure, par le cors s. Amant,
From this hour by the body (of-)saint Amand
«me blasmeroient li petit et li grant,
me would-blame the small and the great
«se je plus vois ma honte conquerant,
if I more go my shame gaining

«qe de ma terre voie autre home tenant.
that of my land I-see other man holding
«Mais, par celui qui fist le firmamant,
But by him who made the firmament
«se mais i truis le Mancel souduiant,
if ever there I-find the Manceau deceitful
«de mort novele l'aseür a mon brant!»
of death new him-I-assure with my blade
Oit le li rois, si se va enbronchant.
Hears it the king so himself goes bowing

XXXIV

Li Manciax fu el palais a .j. dois.
The Manceau was in-the palace at a dais
Manecier s'oit, si en fu en esfrois;
Threatened himself-he-hears so thereof was-he in alarm
au roi en vint, vestus d'un ermin frois:
to-the king thereof he-came clad of-an ermine fresh
«Drois emperere, or me va molt sordois.
Rightful emperor now me goes much worse
«Vos me donastes Cambrizis lés Artois;
You me gave Cambrésis beside Artois
«ne la poés garantir demanois.
not it you-can warrant at-once
«Vés ci .j. conte qi est de grant boufois:
See here a count who is of great arrogance
«R. a non; molt a riche harnois:
Raoul he-has name very he-has rich harness
«Vostre niés est, ce sevent li François;
Your nephew he-is that know the French

«li sors G. est ces amis molt prois.
the red Guerri is his friend very valiant
«En cest païs n'ai ami si cortois
In this country not-I-have friend so courteous
«qe vers ces .ij. me valsist .j. balois.
that against these two me would-avail one bauble
«Je t'ai servi a mon branc vienois,
I thee-have served with my blade Viennese
«n'i ai conquis vaillant .j. estampois.
not-there I-have won worth one Étampes-penny
«Or m'en irai sor mon destrier norois
Now myself-thence I-shall-go on my charger Norse
«asez plus povres qe je n'i vig ançois.
much more poor than I there came before
«S'en parleront Alemant et Tiois,
So-thereof will-speak Germans and Teutons
«et Borguignon et Normant et François;
and Burgundians and Normans and French
«de mon service n'ai qi vaile .j. tornois.»
of my service not-I-have what be-worth one Tours-penny
Pitié en prist Loeys nostre roi.
Pity thereof took Louis our king
R. apele de son gant a orfrois:
Raoul he-calls with his glove with orphrey
«Biaus niés,» dist il, «por Dieu qui fist les lois,
Fair nephew said he for God who made the laws
«lai li encor tenir .ij. ans ou trois
let him yet hold two years or three
«par tel couvent con ja dire m'orrois:
by such covenant as now tell me-you-will-hear

«Qe, c'il muert conte de ci qu'en Vermendois,
That if-there dies count from here till-in Vermandois
«d'Aiz la Chapele de ci en Tellentois,
from-Aix the Chapel from here to Tellentois
«de Monloon de ci en Ollenois,
from Laon from here to Ollenois
«qe les honnors et la terre tenrois;
that the honors and the land you-will-hold
«ja n'i perdrois le montant d'u[n] balois.»
ever not-there you-will-lose the amount of-a bauble
R. l'oï, ne fu pas en souspois.
Raoul it-heard not was at-all in suspense
Par le concelg G. qui tint Artois
By the counsel (of-)Guerri who held Artois
en prist le gant; puis en fu mors toz frois.
thereof he-took the glove then thereof he-was dead all cold

XXXV

Li quens R. en apela Gueri:
The count Raoul thereof called Guerri
«Oncles,» dist il, «je vos taing a ami.
Uncle said he I you hold for friend
«Cest don prendrai, ne nos en iert failli.»
This gift I-shall-take not us thereof will-be failed
Del fié son pere grant chalenge saisi
Of-the fief (of-)his father great claim he-seized
dont maint baron furent mort et honni.
whereof many-a baron were dead and shamed
Ostaige qierent au fort roi Loeys,
Hostages they-seek of-the strong king Louis

et il leur done, malvais concel creï,
and he them gives bad counsel he-believed
des plus haus hom[es] que R. i choisi;
of-the most high men whom Raoul there chose
mais puis en furent coreços et mari.
but then thereof were-they angered and saddened
Quarante ostaige l'ont juré et plevi.
Forty hostages it-have sworn and pledged
Li rois lor donne Lohier et Anceïs;
The king them gives Lohier and Anseïs
s'i fu Gociaumes et Gerars et Gerins,
so-there was Gocelin and Gerard and Gerin
Herbers del Maine et Joifrois l'Angevins,
Herbert of-the Maine and Geoffrey the-Angevin
Henris de Troies et Gerars li meschins;
Henry of Troyes and Gerard the youth
Senlis tenoit devers le Biauvoisin.
Senlis he-held toward the Beauvaisis
Ensamble donne Galeran et Gaudin,
Together he-gives Galeran and Gaudin
et puis Berart qui tenoit Caorsin.
and then Berart who held Quercy
Li quens R. n'ot pas le quer frarin:
The count Raoul not-had at-all the heart wretched
les sains aporte el palais marberin,
the relics he-brings in-the palace marble
chieres reliques i ot de s. Fremin,
dear relics there were of saint Firmin
et de s. Pierre et de s. Augustin.
and of saint Peter and of saint Augustine

Li rois li jure, n'i qist autre devin,
The king him swears not-there he-sought other diviner
qe les honors li donra il en fin,
that the honors him will-give he in end
qex quens qe muire entre Loire et le Rin.
whatever count that die between Loire and the Rhine

XXXVI

Li rois li done Olivier et Ponçon,
The king him gives Oliver and Ponçon
se li livra et Gautier et Ponçon
so him he-delivered both Walter and Ponçon
et puis li donne Amauri et Droon,
and then him he-gives Amaury and Droon
Richier le viel et l'amorois Foucon,
Richier the old and the-amorous Foucon
et Berengier et son oncle Sanson;
and Berenger and his uncle Samson
cil sont ostaige qe il donne au baron.
those are hostages which he gives to-the baron
Devant le roi jurerent el donjon
Before the king they-swore in-the keep
qe des ostaiges seront bon compaignon;
that of-the hostages they-will-be good companions
qe, se quens muert d'Orliens desq'a Soisons,
that if count dies from-Orléans until-to Soissons
de Monloon dusq'a Ais au perron,
from Laon until-to Aix with-the stone
qe la conté li donra a bandon.
that the county him he-will-give at abandon

R. ot droit, trés bien le vos dison:
Raoul had right very well it you we-tell
mais l'emperere ot trop le quer felon
but the-emperor had too-much the heart felon
qi de tel terre fist a son neveu don
who of such land made to his nephew gift
dont maint baron widierent puis arçon.
whereof many-a baron emptied since saddlebow
R. fu saiges, trés bien le vos disons,
Raoul was wise very well it you we-tell
qi des ostaiges demanda a fuison.
who of-the hostages asked in plenty

XXXVII

Quarante ostaiges l'emperere li done.
Forty hostages the-emperor him gives
Li sors G. les prent et araisone:
The red Guerri them takes and addresses
Gerin d'Auçois et Huon de Hantonne,
Gerin of-Auxois and Hugh of Hampton
Richart de Rainz et Simon de Perone,
Richard of Reims and Simon of Péronne
Droon de Miax, Savari de Verone,
Droon of Meaux Savari of Verona
Estout de Lengres et Wedon de Borbone:
Estout of Langres and Wedon of Bourbon
toute Borgoigne tenoit en sa persone;
all Burgundy he-held in his person
tel chevalier n'ot jusqu'a Barselone.
such knight not-was until-to Barcelona

Sor s. jurerent q'il n'i qerront essoine.
On saints they-swore that-they not-there will-seek excuse
Li rois meïsmes jura par sa couronne,
The king himself swore by his crown
qe ja par home n'i perdra une poume.
that ever by man not-there he-will-lose an apple

XXXVIII

Li emperere a la fiere puissance
The emperor with the proud power
.XL. ostaiges li livra en oiance,
forty hostages him delivered in hearing
par tel couve[n]t com dirai la samblance,
by such covenant as I-shall-tell the semblance
qe, ce quens muert en Vermendois n'en France,
that if count dies in Vermandois or-in France
qe de la terre, qui q'il tourt a pesance,
that of the land whom that-it turn to grief
li fera il el païs delivrance:
him will-make he in-the country delivery
ja n'en perdra nés le fer d'une lance.
ever not-thereof he-will-lose not-even the iron of-a lance
Puis l'en failli par sa desmesurance;
Then him-thereof he-failed by his excess
maint gentil homme torna puis a pesance,
many-a noble man it-turned since to grief
tuit li ostaige en furent en balance.
all the hostages thereof were in balance

XXXIX

Ostaiges ot trestoz a son devis.
Hostages he-had all at his wish
Une grant piece demora puis ensi,
A great while it-remained then thus
mien esciant .j. an et .xv. diz.
my knowing one year and fifteen days
R. s'en va ariere en Cambrizi;
Raoul himself-thence goes to-back into Cambrésis
et par dedens le terme que vos dis,
and by within the term which you I-told
fu mors Herbers, .j. quens poesteïs:
was dead Herbert a count powerful
preus fu et saiges et ot molt bons amis;
valiant he-was and wise and had very good friends
Vermendois tint et trestout le païs,
Vermandois he-held and all the country
Roie fu soie, Perone et Orignis,
Roye was his Péronne and Origny
et Ribemons, S. Quentins et Claris.
and Ribemont Saint Quentin and Clary
Tant buer fu nez qi a plenté d'amis!
So happily was born who has plenty of-friends
R. le sout qi molt en fu hatis.
Raoul it knew who much thereof was hasty
Molt tost monta sor .j. destrier de pris;
Very soon he-mounted on a charger of price
siax a mandez qi s'en sont entremis;
those he-has summoned who themselves-thereof are busied

s'i fu ces oncles d'Aras li sors G.
so-there was his uncle of-Arras the red Guerri
Ainc ne finere[n]t, si vinrent el païs.
Ever not they-ceased until they-came into-the country
.VII. .xx. amaine et a vair et a gris;
Seven score he-brings both with vair and with gray
le don vont qere au fort roi Loeys
the gift they-go to-seek of-the strong king Louis
dont mains frans hom fu puis mors et ocis.
whereof many-a noble man was since dead and killed
R. ot droit, si con je ai apris;
Raoul had right so as I have learned
le tort en ot li rois de S. Denis;
the wrong thereof had the king of Saint Denis
par malvais roi est mains frans hom honnis.
by bad king is many-a noble man shamed
Li baron vinre[n]t a la cort a Paris,
The barons came to the court at Paris
a pié descende[n]t par desoz les olis;
on foot they-dismount by under the olives
el palais montent, ja iert li rois requis.
in-the palace they-mount soon will-be the king sought
Loeys truevent el faudestuef asis.
Louis they-find in-the faldstool seated
Li rois regarde, vit venir les marchis;
The king looks saw come the marcher-lords
devant venoit R. o le cler vis:
before came Raoul with the bright face

«Cil Diex,» dist il, «qi en la crois fu mis
That God said he who on the cross was put
«il saut et gart le fort roi Loeïs!»
he save and keep the strong king Louis
Li emperere ne fu pas trop hatis:
The emperor not was at-all too hasty
«Dex gart toi, niés, cil qi fist paradis!» 835
God keep thee nephew he who made paradise

The Gift of Vermandois

IV

Raoul asks for Herbert's land. Louis will not disinherit four valiant sons for one man, so Raoul summons his hostages to his tower, and Geoffrey of Anjou pleads for them. Louis gives Raoul the glove, though neither he nor his men will warrant it. Bernier says Herbert's sons will defend their land, the French foresee a grievous war, and Louis grants that they may. Bernier, Raoul's man, will not counsel taking their lands and offers amends; Raoul will not give up the gift, and Bernier waits to see them defend it.

XL

Raous parole li gentix et li ber:
Raoul speaks the noble and the brave
«Drois emperere, ne le vos qier celer,
Rightful emperor not it you I-seek to-hide
«vostre niés sui, ne me doi meserrer.
your nephew I-am not myself I-ought misbehave
«Mors est Herbers, si com j'oï conter,
Dead is Herbert so as I-heard tell

«qi Vermendois sieut tenir et garder:
who Vermandois is-wont hold and keep
«Faites m'en tost les honors delivrer:
Make me-thereof soon the honors deliver
«Je le vos vi et plevir et jurer,
I it you saw and pledge and swear
«et les ostaiges m'en feïstes livrer.
and the hostages me-thereof you-made deliver
— Non ferai, frere,» dist Loeys li ber:
Not I-shall-do brother said Louis the brave
«Del gentil conte dont je t'oi ci parler,
Of-the noble count whereof I thee-hear here speak
«sont .iiij. fill qi molt font a loer;
are four sons who much do to praise
«tex chevaliers ne porroit nus trover.
such knights not could anyone find
«S'or vos aloie lor terre abandonner,
If-now you I-went their land to-hand-over
«tuit gentill home m'en devroient blasmer;
all noble men me-thereof should blame
«mais a ma cort nes poroie mander,
but to my court not-them I-could summon
«ne me volroient servir ne honnorer.
not me they-would-wish to-serve nor honor
«Et neporcant, bien le te vuel monstrer,
And nevertheless well it thee I-wish to-show
«n'ai nul talent de ciax deseriter:
not-I-have any desire of those disinherit
«Por .j. seul home n'en vuel .iiij. grever.»
For one sole man not-thereof I-wish four to-grieve

R. l'entent, le cens quide derver:
Raoul it-hears the wits he-thinks to-go-mad
escharnis est, ne seit mais qe penser.
mocked he-is not he-knows more what think
Par mal talent s'en commence a torner;
By ill will himself-thence he-begins to turn
desq'a[l] palais ne se vost arester,
until-to-the palace not himself he-wished to-stop
de ces ostaiges i vit assez ester.
of his hostages there he-saw plenty stand
Par sairement les prist a apeler.
By oath them he-took to call

XLI

Li quens R. ot molt le cuer mari;
The count Raoul had much the heart saddened
Droon apele et Joifroi le hardi,
Droon he-calls and Geoffrey the bold
celui d'Angou qi molt s'en esperdi,
him of-Anjou who much himself-thereof alarmed
Herbert del Maine et Gerart et Henri,
Herbert of-the Maine and Gerard and Henry
Sanson de Troies et Bernart le flori:
Samson of Troyes and Bernard the white-haired
«Venez avant, baron, je vos en pri,
Come forward barons I you thereof pray
«si con l'avez et juré et plevi.
so as it-you-have and sworn and pledged
«Demain au jor, sor vos fois vos envi,
Tomorrow at-the day on your faiths you I-summon

«dedens ma tor, par le cors s. Geri!
within my tower by the body (of-)saint Geri
«De grant dolor i serez raempli.»
Of great sorrow there you-will-be filled
Joifrois l'oï, toz li cors li fremi:
Geoffrey it-heard all the body him trembled
«Amis,» dist il, «por quoi m'esmaies ci?
Friend said he for what me-thou-dismayest here
— Jel vos dirai,» R. li respondi:
I-it you shall-tell Raoul him answered
«Mors est Herbers, cil qui tint Origni,
Dead is Herbert he who held Origny
«et S. Quentin et Perone et Clari,
and Saint Quentin and Péronne and Clary
«et Ham et Roie, Neele et Falevi.
and Ham and Roye Nesle and Falvy
«Penseiz qe j'aie le riche fié saisi?
Think that I-have the rich fief seized
«Li emperere m'en a del tout failli.»
The emperor me-thereof has of-the all failed
Et li baron chascuns li respondi:
And the barons each him answered
«Donnés nos trives, s'irons a Loeys;
Give us truces so-we-shall-go to Louis
«a sa parole averons tost oï
at his word we-shall-have soon heard
«con faitement en serons garanti.»
how fashioned thereof we-shall-be warranted
Et dist R.: «Par ma foi, je l'otri.»
And said Raoul By my faith I it-grant

B. s'en vait el palais signori;
Bernier himself-thence goes in-the palace lordly
devant le roi s'en vont tot aati.
before the king themselves-thence go all eager
Joifroi[s] parole, au roi proie merci:
Geoffrey speaks to-the king prays mercy
«Drois emperere, malement sons bailli;
Rightful emperor badly we-are handled
«por q'as ostaiges cest malfé nos rendis,
for what-as hostages this devil us thou-gavest
«au plus felon qi ait hauberc vesti?
to-the most felon who has hauberk donned
«Mors est Herbers, ainc tel baron ne vi,
Dead is Herbert ever such baron not I-saw
«de tout son fié vieut estre ravesti.»
of all his fief he-wishes to-be reinvested

XLII

Joifrois parole a l'aduré coraige:
Geoffrey speaks with the-hardened courage
«Drois empereres, trop feïs grant folaige
Rightful emperor too-much thou-didst great folly
«quant ton neveu donnas tel eritaige,
when thy nephew thou-gavest such heritage
«et d'autrui terre l'onnor et le fieaige.
and of-another's land the-honor and the fiefdom
«Mors est Herbers qi menoit grant barnaige.
Dead is Herbert who led great baronage
«R. a droit, vos en aveiz l'outraige;
Raoul has right you thereof have the-outrage

«delivreis li, nos en somes ostaige.
deliver him we thereof are hostage
— Diex!» dist li rois, «por .j. poi je n'enraige,
God said the king for a little I not-go-mad
«qant por .j. homme perde[n]t .iiij. l'oumaje!
when for one man lose four the-homage
«Mais, par celui qui fist parler l'imaige,
But by him who made speak the-image
«je quit si[s] dons li vendra a outraige:
I think his gift him will-come to outrage
«Se ne remaint par plait de mariaige,
If not it-stays by agreement of marriage
«mains gentix hom i recevront damaige.»
many-a noble man there will-receive damage

XLIII

Li rois parole qi le cuer ot dolant.
The king speaks who the heart had sorrowful
«Biax niés R.,» dist il, «venés avant.
Fair nephew Raoul said he come forward
«Par tel covent vos en doing ci le gant,
By such covenant you thereof I-give here the glove
«je ne mi home ne te seront garant.»
I nor my men not thee will-be warrant
Et dist R.: «Et je miex ne demant.»
And said Raoul And I better not ask
B. l'oï, si se drece en estant;
Bernier it-heard so himself raises in standing
ja parlera hautement en oiant:
now he-will-speak loudly in hearing

«Li fil H. sont chevalier vaillant,
The sons (of-)Herbert are knights valiant
«riches d'avoir, et des amis ont tant
rich of-goods and of-the friends they-have so-many
«qe ja par vos n'en perdront .j. besant.»
that ever by you not-thereof they-will-lose one bezant
François parolent el palais li auquant;
French speak in-the palace the some
dist l'uns a l'autre, li petit et li grant:
says the-one to the-other the small and the great
«L'enfes R. n'a mie sens d'effant;
The-child Raoul not-has at-all sense of-child
«l'onnor son pere va molt bien chalengant.
the-honor (of-)his father goes very well claiming
«Si muet li rois une guere si grant
So starts the king a war so great
«dont mainte dame avront les cuers dolans.»
whereof many-a lady will-have the hearts sorrowful

XLIV

B. parole qi cuer a de baron
Bernier speaks who heart has of baron
si hautement qe bien l'entendi on:
so loudly that well it-heard one
«Drois emperere, par le cors s. Simon,
Rightful emperor by the body (of-)saint Simon
«esgardez ore se ci a desraison:
consider now if here is wrong
«Li fil Herbert n'ont pas fait qe felon,
The sons (of-)Herbert not-have at-all done what felon

«n'en vostre cort forgugier nes doit on.
nor-in your court misjudge not-them ought one
«Por quoi donnez lor terres a bandon?
For what you-give their lands at abandon
«Ja Damerdiex ne lor face pardon
Ever Lord-God not them make pardon
«c'il nel desfendent vers R. le baron!»
if-they not-it defend against Raoul the baron
— Et je l'otroi,» dist li rois a bandon:
And I it-grant said the king at abandon
«Qant sor mon pois en a reciut le don,
When against my will thereof he-has received the gift
«ja n'en avrai fermé mon confanon.»
ever not-thereof I-shall-have fastened my gonfanon

XLV

Berniers parole a R. de Cambrai:
Bernier speaks to Raoul of Cambrai
— «Je sui vostre hom, ja nel vos celerai,
I am your man ever not-it you I-shall-conceal
«mais endroit moi ja ce ne loerai
but as-for me ever that not I-shall-advise
«qe vos lors terres prenés, car trés bien sai,
that you their lands take for very well I-know
«il sont .l. a Ernaut de Doai:
they are fifty with Ernaut of Douai
«En nule terre tex barons n'esgardai;
In any land such barons not-I-beheld
«prenez en droit ainz qe riens lor mesfai.
take thereof right before that anything them wrong

«C'il t'ont mesfait, por oux l'amenderai,
If-they thee-have wronged for them it-I-shall-amend
«por toie amor si les aconduirai.
for thy love so them I-shall-guide
— Voir,» dist R., «ja ne le penserai:
Truly said Raoul ever not it I-shall-think
«Li dons m'est fais, por rien nel gue[r]pirai.»
The gift me-is made for anything not-it I-shall-abandon
Et dist B.: «Sire, a tant m'en tairai
And said Bernier Lord at so-much myself-thereof I-shall-be-silent
«tant qe lor force au desfendre verrai.»
so-long that their force at-the defending I-shall-see

The Mother's Curse

V

Raoul rides home to Cambrai. Aalais begs him to give up the war: Taillefer and Herbert were always friends, and she refused the man of Maine for his sake. Raoul sends her to her chamber to eat and drink, and she curses him, praying God never bring him home whole. In the minster of Saint Geri she repents; Guerri asks Raoul in vain to drop the war, and Raoul swears to have the land though brains spill for it.

XLVI

Qant voit R. que si bien li estait,
When sees Raoul that so well him stood
q'en la grant cort li a on le don fait,
that-in the great court him has one the gift made
ne Loeys desdire ne s'en lait,
nor Louis unsay not himself-thence lets

por poi B. ces chevos n'en detrait.
for little Bernier his hairs not-thereof tears
Li quens R. a son ostel s'en vait.
The count Raoul to his lodging himself-thence goes
El destrier monte, fait sonner son retrait,
On-the charger he-mounts makes sound his retreat
de Paris ist, n'i ot ne cri ne brait.
from Paris he-goes-out not-there was nor cry nor shout

XLVII

Vait s'en R. poingnant a esperon;
Goes himself-thence Raoul spurring at spur
desc'a Cambrai est venus a bandon;
until-to Cambrai he-is come at speed
a lor ostex descende[n]t li baron.
at their lodgings dismount the barons
L'enfes B. tenoit le chief enbrun:
The-child Bernier held the head bowed
a R. ot tencié par mesproison.
with Raoul he-had quarreled by wrong
Ains dormira qu'il boive de puison,
Rather he-will-sleep than-he drink of potion
ne qe il voist n'en palais n'en donjon,
nor that he go nor-in palace nor-in keep
qe vers sa dame ne vieut movoir tençon.
for toward his lady not he-wishes to-stir quarrel
Li quens R. descendi au perron.
The count Raoul dismounted at-the block

Dame A., a la clere façon,
Lady Aalais with the bright face
son filg baisa la bouche et le menton.
her son kissed the mouth and the chin

XLVIII

Dame A. au gent cors signori
Lady Aalais with-the fair body lordly
son fil R. baisa et conjoï,
her son Raoul kissed and welcomed
et li frans hom par la main la saisi;
and the noble man by the hand her seized
andui monterent el grant palais anti.
both mounted in-the great palace ancient
Ele l'apele, maint baron l'ont oï:
She him-calls many-a baron it-have heard
«Biax fix,» dist ele, «grant vos voi et forni;
Fair son said she grown you I-see and full-formed
«seneschax estes de France, Dieu merci.
seneschal you-are of France God thanks
«Molt m'esmervel del fort roi Loeys;
Much me-I-marvel of-the strong king Louis
«molt longuement l'avez ore servi,
very long him-you-have now served
«ne ton service ne t'a de rien meri.
nor thy service not thee-has of anything rewarded
«Toute la terre Taillefer le hardi,
All the land (of-)Taillefer the bold
«le tien chier pere qe je pris a mari,
the thy dear father whom I took as husband

«te rendist ore, par la soie merci,
thee he-should-render now by the his mercy
«car trop en a Mancel esté servi.
for too-much thereof has (the-)Manceau been served
«Je me mervelg qe tant l'as consenti,
I me marvel that so-much it-thou-hast allowed
«qe grant piece a ne l'as mort ou honni.»
that great while has not him-thou-hast killed or shamed
R. l'entent, le cuer en ot mari:
Raoul it-hears the heart thereof had saddened
«Merci, ma dame, por Dieu qui ne menti!
Mercy my lady for God who not lied
«Tout mon service m'a Loeys meri:
All my service me-has Louis rewarded
«Mors est H., ice saichiés de fi,
Dead is Herbert that know of faith
«de sa grant terre ai le don recoilli.»
of his great land I-have the gift received
Oit le la dame, souspirant respondi:
Hears it the lady sighing answered
«Biax fix,» dit ele, «longement t'ai norri;
Fair son says she long thee-I-have nourished
«qi te donna Peronne et Origni,
who thee gave Péronne and Origny
«et S. Quentin, Neele et Falevi,
and Saint Quentin Nesle and Falvy
«[et] Ham et Roie et la tor de Clari,
and Ham and Roye and the tower of Clary
«de mort novele, biax fix, te ravesti.
of death new fair son thee invested

«Laisse lor terre, por amor Dieu t'en pri.
Leave their land for love (of-)God thee-thereof I-pray
«R. tes peres, cil qui t'engenuï,
Raoul thy father he who thee-begot
«et quens H. furent tos jors ami:
and count Herbert were all days friends
«Maint grant estor ont ensamble forni;
Many-a great battle they-have together fought
«ainc n'ot entr'ax ne noise ne hustin.
ever not-was between-them nor noise nor quarrel
«Se tu m'en croiz, par les s. de Ponti,
If thou me-thereof believest by the saints of Ponthieu
«non aront ja li effant envers ti.»
not will-have ever the children toward thee
Et dist R.: «Nel lairai pas ensi,
And said Raoul Not-it I-shall-leave at-all thus
«qe toz li mons m'en tenroit a failli,
for all the world me-thereof would-hold for failed
«et li mien oir en seroient honni.
and the my heirs thereof would-be shamed

XLIX

— Biax fix R.,» dist A. la bele,
Fair son Raoul said Aalais the fair
«je te norri del lait de ma mamele;
I thee nourished of-the milk of my breast
«por quoi me fais dolor soz ma forcele?
for what me thou-makest sorrow under my breastbone
«Qi te dona Perone et Peronele,
Who thee gave Péronne and Peronele

«et Ham et Roie et le borc de Neele,
and Ham and Roye and the town of Nesle
«ravesti toi, biaux fix, de mort novele.
invested thee fair son of death new
«Molt doit avoir riche lorain et cele,
Much must have rich harness and saddle
«et bon barnaige qi vers tel gent revele.
and good baronage who against such folk rebels
«De moi le sai, miex vosisse estre ancele,
Of me it I-know better I-would-wish to-be handmaid
«nonne velée dedens une chapele.
nun veiled within a chapel
«Toute ma terre iert mise en estencele.»
All my land will-be put in spark
R. tenoit sa main a sa maissele,
Raoul held his hand at his cheek
et jure Dieu qi fu nez de pucele,
and swears God who was born of maiden
q'il nel lairoit por tout l'or de Tudele,
that-he not-it would-leave for all the-gold of Tudela
ains qu'il le lait en iert traite boele
before that-he it leave thereof will-be drawn bowel
et de maint chief espandue cervele.
and of many-a head spilled brain

L

Dame A. o le simple viaire
Lady Aalais with the simple face
avoit vestu une pelice vaire.
had donned a pelisse vair

Son fil apele, ce li dist par contraire:
Her son she-calls that him she-says by contrary
«Biax fix R., qant ce deviés faire,
Fair son Raoul when that you-were-to do
«car mandissiés les barons d'Arouaise.
now you-should-summon the barons of-Arrouaise
— Volentiers, dame, mais ce nes en puis traire,
Willingly lady but that not-them thence I-can draw
«par cele foi que je doi s. Ylaire,
by that faith which I owe saint Hilary
«se Dex se done qe je vis en repaire,
if God it grants that I living thence return
«tant en ferai essorber et desfaire,
so-many thereof I-shall-make blind and undo
«et pendre en haut as forches comme laire,
and hang on high on-the gallows like thief
«qe tuit li vif aront assez que braire.
that all the living will-have plenty what wail
— Diex!» dist la dame, «li cuers point ne m'esclaire:
God said the lady the heart at-all not me-brightens
«Li sors G. en iert prevos et maire.
The red Guerri thereof will-be provost and mayor

LI

«Biax fix R.,» dist la dame au vis fier,
Fair son Raoul said the lady with-the face proud
«a si grant tort guere ne commencier.
at so great wrong war not begin
«Li fil H. sont molt bon chevalier,
The sons (of-)Herbert are very good knights

«riche d'avoir, si ont maint ami chier.
rich of-goods so they-have many-a friend dear
«Fix, ne destruire chapele ne mostier;
Son not destroy chapel nor minster
«la povre gent, por Dieu, ne essillier.
the poor folk for God not ravage
«Biax fix R., por Dieu nel me noier,
Fair son Raoul for God not-it me deny
«combien as gent por guere commencier?
how-much hast-thou folk for war begin
— En non Dieu, dame, bien seront .x. millier;
In name (of-)God lady well will-be ten thousand
«del sor G. ferai confanonnier;
of-the red Guerri I-shall-make gonfanon-bearer
«cil d'Aroaise ne l'oseront laisier
those of-Arrouaise not it-will-dare leave
«qe il n'i vaigne[nt], cui q'il doie anuier.
that they not-there come whom that-it may annoy
— Dex!» dist la dame, «c'est mal acommencier.
God said the lady that-is ill beginning

LII

«Dex!» dist la dame, «par ton saintisme non,
God said the lady by thy most-holy name
«je ne di pas G. ne soit preudon
I not say at-all Guerri not be worthy-man
«et preus et saiges: si a cuer de baron;
and valiant and wise so he-has heart of baron

«si portera molt bien ton confanon
so he-will-carry very well thy gonfanon
«et conquerra le païs a bandon.
and he-will-conquer the country at abandon
«Cil d'Arouaise sont malvais et felon:
Those of-Arrouaise are wicked and felon
«Se tu fais proie de buef ou de mouton,
If thou makest prey of ox or of sheep
«la seront il si fier comme lion;
there will-be they so fierce as lion
«se fais bataille, maint plait en orra on,
if thou-makest battle many-a plea thereof will-hear one
«car au ferir s'en fuiront li glouton:
for at-the striking themselves-thence will-flee the gluttons
«En la bataille seras a grant friçon.
In the battle thou-wilt-be at great fright
«Li filg Herbert ne sont mie garçon;
The sons (of-)Herbert not are at-all boys
«qant te verront si seul sans compaingnon,
when thee they-will-see so alone without companion
«trencheront toi le chief soz le menton.
they-will-cut thee the head under the chin
«Et je, biax fix, foi que doi s. Simon,
And I fair son faith which I-owe saint Simon
«morrai de duel, n'en avrai garison.»
I-shall-die of grief not-thereof I-shall-have cure
Et dist R.: «Vos parlez en pardon,
And said Raoul You speak in vain
«qe, par celui qi vint a paission,
for by him who came to passion

«je nel laroie por tot l'or d'Avalon,
I not-it would-leave for all the-gold of-Avalon
«qe je n'i voise, qant g'en ai pri le don.
that I not-there go when I-thereof have taken the gift

LIII

— Biax fix R., je te di bien sans faille,
Fair son Raoul I thee tell well without fail
«q'en Aroaise a malvaise fraipaille.
that-in Arrouaise is wicked rabble
«Se tu fais proie de chose qi riens vaille,
If thou makest prey of thing which anything be-worth
«tuit te sivront et sergant et pietaille;
all thee will-follow both sergeants and foot-soldiers
«mais n'en fai nul armer contre bataille,
but not-thereof make any arm against battle
«car n'i valroient vaillant une maaille,
for not-there they-would-be-worth worth a mite
«ainz s'en fuiront, sor cui qe la perte aille.
rather themselves-thence they-will-flee on whom that the loss go
«N'avras de gent valissant une paille.
Not-thou-wilt-have of folk worth a straw
«Li gent H. ne sont mie frapaille:
The folk (of-)Herbert not are at-all rabble
«Ils t'ociront, c'en est la devinaille,
They thee-will-kill that-thereof is the prophecy
«et si te di, le cuer soz la coraille
and so thee I-tell the heart under the entrails
«te trairont il a lor branc qi bien taille.
thee will-draw they with their blade which well cuts

LIV

«Biax fix R. por Dieu le droiturier,
Fair son Raoul for God the righteous
«a si grant tort guere ne commencier.
at so great wrong war not begin
«Car me di ore q'escera de Bernier?
Now me tell now what-will-be of Bernier
«Tant l'as norri qe l'as fait chevalier.
So-much him-thou-hast nourished that him-thou-hast made knight
— En non Dieu, dame, felon le vi et fier:
In name (of-)God lady felon him I-saw and proud
«Devant le roi le me vint chalengier,
Before the king it me he-came to-challenge
«qant g'en jurai le cors de s. Richier
when I-thereof swore the body of saint Riquier
«mar l'en orroie parole sorhauchier;
ill him-thereof I-would-hear word raise
«et il me dist bien le devoit laissier
and he me said well it he-ought leave
«tant qe venroit desq'as lances brisier,
so-long that it-would-come until-to-the lances break
«mais au besoing vieut ces oncles aidier.»
but at-the need he-wishes his uncles to-help
Oit le la dame, quide vive esraigier;
Hears it the lady she-thinks alive to-go-mad
a haute vois commença a huchier:
with high voice she-began to cry
«Bien le savoie, a celer nel vos qier,
Well it I-knew to hide not-it you I-seek

«ce est li hom dont avras destorbier,
that is the man whereof thou-wilt-have trouble
«c'il en a aise, de la teste trenchier.
if-he thereof has ease of the head cut
«Biax fix R., .j. consel vos reqier:
Fair son Raoul one counsel you I-ask
«Q'as fix Herbert vos faites apaisier
That-to-the sons (of-)Herbert you make reconcile
«et de la guere acorder et paier.
and of the war agree and settle
«Laisse lor tere, il t'en aront plus chier,
Leave their land they thee-thereof will-have more dear
«si t'aideront t'autre gu[e]re a baillier,
so thee-will-help thy-other war to manage
«et le Mancel del païs a chacier.»
and the Manceau of-the country to chase
R. l'oï, le sens quida changier,
Raoul it-heard the wits he-thought to-change
et jure Dieu qi tot a a jugier,
and swears God who all has to judge
q'il nel feroit por l'or de Monpeslier.
that-he not-it would-do for the-gold of Montpellier
«Maldehait ait, je le taing por lanier,
Ill-luck have-he I him hold for craven
«le gentil homme, qant il doit tornoier,
the noble man when he must joust
«a gentil dame qant se va consellier!
with noble lady when himself he-goes to-counsel
«Dedens vos chambres vos alez aasier:
Within your chambers yourself go to-ease

«Beveiz puison por vo pance encraissier,
Drink potion for your paunch fatten
«et si pensez de boivre et de mengier;
and so think of drink and of eat
«car d'autre chose ne devez mais plaidier.»
for of-other thing not you-ought more plead
Oit le la dame, si prist a larmoier:
Hears it the lady so she-took to weep
«Biax fils,» dist ele, «ci a grant destorbier.
Fair son said she here is great trouble
«Ja vi tel jor qe je t'oi grant mestier,
Already I-saw such day that I thee-had great need
«qant li François te vosent forjugier:
when the French thee wished to-condemn
«Donner me vosent le felon pautounier,
To-give me they-wished the felon rascal
«celui del Maine, le felon soldoier:
him of-the Maine the felon mercenary
«Je nel vos prendre ne avec moi colchier,
I not-him wished to-take nor with me to-lie
«ainz te norri, qe molt t'avoie chier,
rather thee I-nourished for much thee-I-had dear
«tant qe poïs monter sor ton destrier,
so-long that thou-couldst mount on thy charger
«porter tes armes et ton droit desraisnier;
bear thy arms and thy right maintain
«puis t'envoiai a Paris cortoier
then thee-I-sent to Paris court-serve
«a .iiij c., sans point de mençoingier,
with four hundred without a-whit of lying

«de gentils homes, chascuns ot le cuer lié,
of noble men each had the heart glad
«n'i ot celui n'eüst hauberc doublier.
not-there was one not-had hauberk double
«Li emperere te retint volentiers;
The emperor thee retained willingly
«il est mes freres, ne te vost abaissier,
he is my brother not thee wished to-lower
«ains t'adouba et te fist chevalier,
rather thee-he-dubbed and thee made knight
«*[de tote France te fist confanonier]
of all France thee made gonfanon-bearer
«et seneschal, por t'onnor essauscier.
and seneschal for thy-honor exalt
«Tes anemis en vi molt embronchier,
Thy enemies thereof I-saw much bow-head
«et tes amis lor goie sorhaucier,
and thy friends their joy raise
«car au besoing s'en quidoient aidier.
for at-the need themselves-thereof they-thought to-help
«Or viex aler tel terre chalengier
Now thou-wishest to-go such land to-challenge
«ou tes ancestres ne prist ainz .j. denier;
where thy ancestors not took ever one penny
«et qant por moi ne le viex or laisier,
and when for me not it thou-wishest now to-leave
«cil Damerdiex qi tout a a jugier,
that Lord-God who all has to judge
«ne t'en ramaint sain ne sauf ne entier!»
not thee-thence bring-back sound nor safe nor whole

Par cel maldit ot il tel destorbier,
By that curse had he such trouble
com vos orez, de la teste trenchier.
as you will-hear of the head cut

LV

Dame A. ot molt le cuer mari.
Lady Aalais had much the heart saddened
Son filg maldist, fors del palais issi;
Her son she-cursed out of-the palace she-went
entrée en est el mostier S. Geri.
entered thereof she-is in-the minster (of-)Saint Geri
En crois se met devant le crucefi,
In cross herself she-puts before the crucifix
Dieu reclama qi onques ne menti:
God she-called-on who ever not lied
«Glorieus Diex qi en crois fustes mis,
Glorious God who on cross were put
«si com c'est voirs q'al jor del venredi
so as that-is true that-on-the day of-the Friday
«fustes penez qant Longis vos feri,
you-were tormented when Longinus you struck
«por pecheors vostre sanc espandi,
for sinners your blood you-shed
«ren moi mon filg sain et sauf et gari.
render me my son sound and safe and healed
«Lasse dolante! a grant tort l'ai maldi.
Wretched grieving at great wrong him-I-have cursed
«Ja l'ai je, lase! si doucement norri;
Already him-have I alas so sweetly nourished

«se il i muer[t], bien doit estre gehi,
if he there dies well it-ought be confessed
«ce iert mervelle s'a coutel ne m'oci.»
that will-be marvel if-with knife not me-I-kill
A ces paroles del mostier departi;
At these words from-the minster she-departed
devant li garde, si vit le sor G.,
before her she-looks so she-saw the red Guerri
passa avant, par le frainc l'a saisi:
she-passed forward by the bridle him-has seized
«Sire vasals qi chevalchiés ici,
Lord vassal who ride here
«ou avez vos tel concell acolli?
where have you such counsel taken-up
— Dame,» dist il, «ne vos en iert menti,
Lady said he not you thereof will-be lied
«ce fait l'orgiex vostre fil qe voi ci;
that does the-pride (of-)your son whom I-see here
«sous ciel n'a home si preu ne si hardi,
under heaven not-is man so valiant nor so bold
«c'il li blasmoit, ja mais fusent ami.»
if-he him blamed ever more would-be-they friends

LVI

Li sors G. nel vost aseürer.
The red Guerri not-her wished to-reassure
Ou voit R., cel prent a apeler:
Where he-sees Raoul him he-takes to call
«Biax niés,» dist il, «comment volrez errer?
Fair nephew said he how will-you proceed

«Iceste guere lairés la vos ester?»
This war will-you-let it you stand
Et dist R.: «De folie oi parler:
And said Raoul Of folly I-hear speak
«Miex me lairoie toz les menbres colper!»
Rather me I-would-let all the limbs cut
Par tout Artois fait les barons mander,
Through all Artois he-makes the barons summon
et d'Arouaise les grans gens asambler;
and of-Arrouaise the great folk assemble
et cil i vinrent qi ne l'osent veer.
and those there came who not it-dare refuse
Desq'a .x. .M. les peüssiez esmer.
Until-to ten thousand them you-could reckon
Par mi les portes les veïssiés entrer,
By midst-of the gates them you-would-have-seen enter
l'or et l'argent luire et estenceler.
the-gold and the-silver shine and sparkle
Voi[t] le la dame, le sens quide derver;
Sees it the lady the wits she-thinks to-lose
«lase!» dist ele, «ne sai mais qe penser.
wretched said she not I-know more what think
«Li fil Herbert referont asambler
The sons (of-)Herbert will-in-turn-make assemble
«lor ost plaigniere; se se vient au joster
their host full if it comes to-the jousting
«ja sans grant perte ne porront retorner.»
ever without great loss not they-will-be-able return

LVII

Droit a Cambrai fu A. la bele.
Right at Cambrai was Aalais the fair
Par mi la porte Galerans de Tudele.
By midst-of the gate Galeran of Tudela
La voit venir tant destrier de Castele,
There she-sees come so-many-a charger of Castile
tant bon vasal et tante bele cele.
so-many-a good vassal and so-many-a fair saddle
La dame estoit dedens une chapele;
The lady was within a chapel
a l'issir fors son fil R. apele:
at the-going out her son Raoul she-calls
«Biax fix,» dist ele, «por la virgene pucele,
Fair son said she by the virgin maiden
«qe quidiés faire de tel gent garçonnele?
what think-you to-do with such folk boyish
«Hom d'Aroaise ne vaut une cinele.
Man of-Arrouaise not is-worth a gnat
«Trop par sont bon por vuidier escuele,
Too exceedingly are-they good for empty bowl
«mais au combatre, tex en est la novele,
but at-the fighting such thereof is the news
«ne valent mie .j. froumaje en fissele.»
not are-worth at-all one cheese in mold
R. l'oï: li cuers soz la mamele
Raoul it-heard the heart under the breast
li fremist toz et saut jusq'a l'aissele;
him trembles all and leaps until-to the-armpit

par irour tint sa main a sa maissele:
by anger he-held his hand at his cheek
«Dame,» dist il, «ci a longe favele,
Lady said he here is long chatter
«qe, par la dame que l'on qiert a Nivele;
that by the lady whom one seeks at Nivelles
«miex volroie estre toz jors cers d'une ancele,
rather I-would-wish to-be all days serf of-a handmaid
«qe ne conquiere Perone et Peronnele,
than — I-conquer Péronne and Peronele
«et Ham et Roie et le borc de Neele.
and Ham and Roye and the town of Nesle
«Rois Loeys qui les François chaele
King Louis who the French leads
«m'en fist le don en sa sale nouvele.
me-thereof made the gift in his hall new
«Ançois en iert froide mainte cervele,
Before thereof will-be cold many-a brain
«et traïnans en iert mainte bouele,
and trailing thereof will-be many-a bowel
«qe je lor lais vaillant une prunele.
than I them leave worth a sloe
— Dex!» dist la dame, «con cuisant estencele!
God said the lady how burning spark
«Tu em morras, car tes cuers trop revele.»
Thou thereof wilt-die for thy heart too-much rebels

The Burning of Origny

VI

Raoul burns and plunders Vermandois as Bernier grieves. He orders his tent pitched inside the minster of Origny, but Guerri persuades him to camp in the meadow. The abbess Marsent, Bernier's mother, begs a truce for the nuns. Raoul calls her a harlot; she answers that a nobleman made her his mistress and she bore him a son she is proud of, and Raoul grants the truce. Bernier visits her, and she bids him serve his lord. When the townsmen kill two of three plunderers, Raoul burns Origny and its hundred nuns, Marsent with her psalter on her breast. Bernier cannot reach her through the fire, renounces his homage, and swoons; Guerri's counsel cannot help him.

LVIII

«Biaus fix R., se g'en fuse creüe,
Fair son Raoul if I-thereof were believed
«por ce ce sui toute vielle et chenue
for that if I-am all old and hoary
«ne sui je pas de mon cens esperdue,
not am I at-all of my wits bereft
«iceste guerre ne fust awan meüe!»
this war not would-be this-year stirred
R. l'oï, toz li cors li tressue;
Raoul it-heard all the body him sweats
G. apele a la fiere veüe:
Guerri he-calls with the proud look
«Gardez tos[t] soit nostre gens esmeüe.
See-to-it soon be our folk set-moving

«Sor Vermendois soit telx guere creüe
On Vermandois be such war grown
«dont mainte eglise soit arse et confondue!
whereby many-a church be burned and destroyed
«Laissiés ma dame: vielle est et remasue.
Leave my lady old she-is and doting
«La gens me blasme qi est a moi venue;
The folk me blames which is to me come
«en maint estor a esté combatue,
in many-a battle it-has been fought
«ainc ne pot estre en bataile vainchue.»
ever not it-could be in battle vanquished

LIX

Congié demande R. de Cambresis;
Leave asks Raoul of Cambrésis
part de sa mere A. au cler vis,
he-parts from his mother Aalais with-the bright face
passe Aroaise, ce est li siens païs,
he-passes Arrouaise that is the his country
ensamble o lui s'en va li sors G.:
together with him himself-thence goes the red Guerri
bien sont armé sor les chevals de pris.
well are-they armed on the horses of price
En Vermendois d'autre part ce sont mis:
In Vermandois of-other part themselves they-are put
prennent les proies; mains hom en fu chatis;
they-take the preys many-a man thereof was captive
ardent la terre, li maisnil sont espris.
they-burn the land the farmsteads are kindled

Et B. fu mornes et pensis;
And Bernier was gloomy and thoughtful
qant vit la terre son pere et ces amis
when he-saw the land (of-)his father and his friends
ensi ardoir, por poi n'enraige vis.
thus burn for little not-he-goes-mad alive
Ou que cil voisent, B. remeist toz dis;
Where that those go Bernier remained all days
de lui armer ne fu mie hastiz.
of himself arm not he-was at-all hasty

LX

Li quens R. apela Manecier,
The count Raoul called Manecier
Droon le conte et son frere Gautier:
Droon the count and his brother Walter
«Prenés vos armes vistement, sans targier;
Take your arms quickly without delay
«quatre .c. soient, chascuns sor bon destrier;
four hundred be each on good charger
«a Origni soiés ains l'anuitier:
at Origny be before the-nightfall
«Mon tré tendez em mi liu del mostier,
My tent pitch in mid place of-the minster
«et en ces porches esseront mi sonmier;
and in its porches will-be my packhorses
«dedens les creutes conreés mon mangier;
within the crypts prepare my food
«sor les crois d'or seront mi esprevier.
on the crosses of-gold will-be my sparrowhawks

«Devant l'autel faites aparillier
Before the-altar make prepare
«.I. riche lit ou me volrai couchier.
A rich bed where me I-shall-wish to-lie
«Au crucefis me volrai apuier,
On-the crucifix me I-shall-wish to-lean
«et les nonnains prendront mi esquier.
and the nuns will-take my squires
«Je vuel le liu destruire et essillier;
I wish the place to-destroy and to-ravage
«por ce le fas li fil H. l'ont chier.»
for that it I-do the sons (of-)Herbert it-have dear
Et cil responde[n]t: «Nos nel poons laissier.»
And those answer We not-it can leave
Isnelement se vont aparillier.
Swiftly themselves they-go to-prepare
Es chevals montent li nobile guerier:
On-the horses mount the noble warriors
n'i a celui n'ait espée d'acier,
not-there is one not-has sword of-steel
escu et lance et bon hauberc doblier.
shield and lance and good hauberk double
Vers Origni prene[n]t a aproichier.
Toward Origny they-take to approach
Li sain sonnerent sus el maistre mostier:
The bells rang up in-the chief minster
de Dieu lor menbre le pere droiturier;
of God them remembers the father righteous
tos les plus fox convint a souploier;
all the most mad it-behooved to bow

ne vossent pas le corsaint empirier.
not they-wished at-all the relic to-damage
La fors es prez fisent lor tré drecier:
There outside in-the meadows they-made their tent raise
la nuit i giurent de ci a l'esclairier.
the night there they-lay from here to the-dawning
Tou[t] ausi bien se vont aparillier,
All as well themselves they-go to-prepare
com c'il deüse[n]t estre .j. an tout entier.
as if-they ought be one year all entire

LXI

Sous Origni ot .j. bruel bel et gent,
Below Origny was a wood fair and gracious
la se logierent li chevalier vaillant
there themselves lodged the knights valiant
dès q'al demain a l'aube aparissant.
until that-at-the morrow at the-dawn appearing
R. i vint endroit prime sonnant;
Raoul there came about prime sounding
a sa maisnie tença par maltalant:
with his household he-quarreled by ill-will
«Fil a putain, fel glouton souduiant,
Sons of whore felon gluttons deceitful
«molt estes ore cuvert et mal pensant
very you-are now base and ill thinking
«qi trespassez onques le mien commant!
who transgress ever the my command
— Merci, biau sire, por Dieu le raemant!
Mercy fair lord for God the redeemer

«Ne sommes mie ne Giué ne tirant,
Not we-are at-all nor Jews nor tyrants
«qi les corsains alomes destruiant.»
who the relics go destroying

LXII

Li quens R. fu molt desmesurez:
The count Raoul was very immoderate
«Fil a putain,» ce dist li desreez,
Sons of whore that said the unruly-one
«je commandai el mostier fust mes trez
I commanded in-the minster were my tent
«tendus laiens et li pommiaus dorez,
pitched in-there and the knob gilded
«par quel concel en est il destornez?
by what counsel thereof is it turned-aside
— Voir, dist G., trop ies desmesurez;
Truly said Guerri too-much thou-art immoderate
«encor n'a gaires que tu fus adoubés,
yet not-bas much that thou wast dubbed
«se Diex te heit, tu seras tost finez.
if God thee hates thou wilt-be soon ended
«Par les frans homes est cis lius honnorez;
By the noble men is this place honored
«ne doit pas estre li corsains vergondez;
not ought at-all be the relic shamed
«car bele est l'erbe et fresche par les prez,
for fair is the-grass and fresh through the meadows

«et si est clere la riviere dalez
and so is clear the river beside
«ou vos angardes et vos homes metez,
where your outposts and your men put
«qe ne soiés soupris ne encombrez.»
that not you-be surprised nor hindered
Et dist R.: «Si con vos commandez;
And said Raoul So as you command
«a tant le lais, puis qe vos le volez.»
at so-much it I-leave since that you it wish
Sor l'erbe vert ont les tapis getez,
On the-grass green they-have the carpets thrown
[*et coutes peintes et pailes bien ovrez.]
and quilts painted and silks well worked
R. s'i est couchiés et acoutez.
Raoul himself-there is lain and leaned
.X. chevalier[s] a avuec lui menez,
Ten knights he-has with him led
concel i prisent qi a mal est tornez.
counsel there they-took which to evil is turned

LXIII

Raous escrie: «As a[r]mes! chevalier;
Raoul cries To-the arms knights
«alomes tost Origni pesoier!
let-us-go soon Origny to-break
«Qi remanra, jamais ne l'arai chier.»
Who will-remain ever not him-I-shall-have dear
Li baron montent, qe ne l'osent laissier.
The barons mount for not it-they-dare leave

Ensamble furent plus de .iiij. millier.
Together were more of four thousand
Vers Origni prenent a avancier;
Toward Origny they-take to advance
le borc asaillent, si prene[n]t a lancier.
the town they-assail so they-take to hurl
Cil se desfende[n]t qi en ont grant mestier.
Those themselves defend who thereof have great need
La gent R. prene[n]t a aproîchier,
The folk (of-)Raoul take to approach
devant la vile vont les aubres trenchier.
before the town they-go the trees to-cut
Et les nonnains issent fors del mostier,
And the nuns go-out out of-the minster
les gentix dame[s], chascune ot son sautier,
the noble ladies each had her psalter
et si faisoient le Damerdieu mestier.
and so they-did the Lord-God's office
Marcens i fu qi fu mere Bernier:
Marsent there was who was mother (of-)Bernier
«Merci, R., por Dieu le droiturier!
Mercy Raoul for God the righteous
«Grans pechiés faiz se nos lais essilier;
Great sin thou-dost if us thou-lettest ravage
«legierement nos puet on essillier.»
easily us can one ravage

LXIV

Marcens ot non la mere Berneçon,
Marsent had name the mother (of-)Berneçon
et tint .j. livre dès le tans Salemon;
and she-held a book from the time (of-)Solomon
de Damerdieu disoit une orison.
of Lord-God she-said a prayer
R. saisi par l'auberc fermillon:
Raoul she-seized by the-hauberk shining
«Sire,» dist ele, «por Dieu et por son non,
Lord said she for God and for his name
«ou est B., gentix fix a baron?
where is Bernier noble son of baron
«Je ne le vi dès qel norri garçon.
I not him saw since that-him I-nourished boy
— En non Dieu, dame, au maistre pavillon,
In name (of-)God lady at-the chief pavilion
«ou il se joe a maint bon compaignon;
where he himself plays with many-a good companion
«tel chevalier n'a ju[s]q'al pré Noiron.
such knight not-is until-to-the field (of-)Nero
«As fix H. m'a fait movoir tençon,
With-the sons (of-)Herbert me-he-has made stir quarrel
«et ci dist bien ja ne chaut esperon,
and so he-says well ever not he-dons spur
«se je lor lais le montant d'un bouton.
if I them leave the amount of-a button
— Diex!» dist la dame, «com a cuer de felon!
God said the lady how he-has heart of felon

«Il sont si oncle, si qe bien le seit on;
They are his uncles so that well it knows one
«se le lor perdent, mar les i verra on!
if it them they-lose ill them there will-see one

LXV

«Sire R., valroit i rien proiere
Lord Raoul would-avail there anything prayer
«qe .j. petit vos traisisiés ariere?
that a little yourself you-drew back
«Nos somes nonnes, par les s. de Baviere;
We are nuns by the saints of Bavaria
«ja ne tenrons ne lance, ne baniere,
ever not we-shall-hold nor lance nor banner
«ne ja par nos n'en iert .j. mis en biere.
nor ever by us not-thereof will-be one put in bier
— Voir! dist R. vos estes losengiere.
Truly said Raoul you are flatterer
«Je ne sai rien de putain chanberiere
I not know anything of whore chambermaid
«qi ait esté corsaus ne maaillere,
who has been harlot or penny-whore
«a toute gent communax garsoniere.
to all folk common boy-chaser
«Au conte Y. vos vi je soldoiere,
With-the count Ybert you saw I hireling
«la vostre chars ne fu onques trop chiere;
the your flesh not was ever too dear
«se nus en vost, par le baron s. Piere!
if anyone thereof wished by the baron saint Peter

«Por poi d'avoir en fustes traite ariere.
For little of-goods thereof you-were drawn back
— Diex!» dist la dame, «or oi parole fiere,
God said the lady now I-hear word proud
«laidengier m'oi par estrainge maniere.
insult me-I-hear by strange manner
«Je ne fu onques corsaus ne maailliere:
I not was ever harlot nor penny-whore
«S'uns gentils hom fist de moi sa maistriere,
If-a noble man made of me his mistress
«.I. fil en oi, dont encor sui plus fiere.
A son thereof I-had whereof still I-am more proud
«La merci Dieu, ne m'ent met pas ariere.
The mercy (of-)God not me-thence puts at-all back
«Qi bien sert Dieu, il li mostre sa chiere.
Who well serves God he him shows his face

LXVI

«Sire R.,» dist la mere Bernier,
Lord Raoul said the mother (of-)Bernier
«nos ne savons nule arme manoier;
we not know any arm handle
«bien nos poez destruire et essilier:
well us you-can destroy and ravage
«Escu ne lance ne nos verez baillier
Shield nor lance not us you-will-see handle
«por nos desfendre, a celer nel vos qier.
for us defend to hide not-it you I-seek

«Tot nostre vivre et tot nostre mengier
All our living and all our eating
«de cel autel le couvient repairier,
from that altar it behooves come
«et en cel borc prenons nostre mengier.
and in that town we-take our food
«Li gentil homme ont ce liu forment chier,
The noble men have this place greatly dear
«q'il nos envoie[nt] et l'argent et l'or mier.
that-they us send both the-silver and the-gold pure
«Donés nos trives de l'aitre et del mostier,
Give us truces of the-churchyard and of-the minster
«et en nos prez vos alez aasier.
and in our meadows yourselves go to-ease
«Del nostre, sire, se le volez baillier,
Of-the ours lord if it you-wish to-handle
«conreerons vos et vos chevalier[s];
we-shall-provide you and your knights
«la livroison aront li escuier,
the provision will-have the squires
«fuere et avainne et plenté a mengier.»
fodder and oats and plenty to eat
Et dist R.: «Par le cors s. Richier,
And said Raoul By the body (of-)saint Riquier
«por vostre amor, qe m'en volez proier,
for your love who me-thereof wish to-pray
«arez la trive, qui q'il doie anuier.»
you-will-have the truce whom that-it may annoy
Et dist la dame: «Ce fait a mercier.»
And said the lady That does to thank

Vait s'en R. sor sen cheval corcier.
Goes himself-thence Raoul on his horse courser
B. i vint qi molt fist a proisier,
Bernier there came who much did to prize
veïr sa mere Marsent o le vis fier:
to-see his mother Marsent with the face proud
d'a li parler avoit molt grant mestier.
of-to her speak he-had very great need

LXVII

Vait s'en R., si est issus del pas.
Goes himself-thence Raoul so he-is gone-out of-the pass
B. i vint vestus d'un[s] riches dras,
Bernier there came clad of-a rich clothes
veïr sa mere, si descendi en bas.
to-see his mother so he-dismounted in low
Ele le baise et prent entre ces bras,
She him kisses and takes between her arms
trois foiz l'acole, ne ce fist mie mas.
three times him-embraces nor that she-did at-all dejected
«Biax fix,» dist ele, «tes armes prises as;
Fair son said she thy arms taken thou-hast
«bien soit del conte par cui si tos[t] les as,
well be of-the count by whom so soon them thou-hast
«et de toi miex qant tu deservi l'as!
and of thee better when thou deserved it-hast
«Mais une chose nel me celer tu pas:
But one thing not-it me hide thou at-all
«L'onnor ton pere, por quoi gueroieras?
The-honor (of-)thy father for what wilt-thou-war

«N'i a plus d'oirs, ja ne le perderas;
Not-there is more of-heirs ever not it thou-wilt-lose
«par ta proesce et par ton cens l'aras.»
by thy prowess and by thy sense it-thou-wilt-have
Et dist B.: «Par le cors s. Toumas
And said Bernier By the body (of-)saint Thomas
«je nel feroie por l'onnor de Baudas.
I not-it would-do for the-honor of Baghdad
«R. mesires est plus fel que Judas:
Raoul my-lord is more felon than Judas
«Il est mesires; chevals me done et dras,
He is my-lord horses me he-gives and clothes
«et garnemens et pailes de Baudas:
and garments and silks of Baghdad
«Ne li fauroie por l'onnor de Damas,
Not him I-would-fail for the-honor of Damascus
«tant que tuit dient: «B., droit en as.
until that all say Bernier right thereof thou-hast
— Fix,» dist la mere, «par ma foi, droit en as.
Son said the mother by my faith right thereof thou-hast
«Ser ton signor, Dieu en gaaingneras.»
Serve thy lord God thereby thou-wilt-gain

LXVIII

En Origni, le bor[c] grant et plaingnier,
In Origny the town great and full
li fil H. orent le liu molt chier,
the sons (of-)Herbert had the place very dear
clos a palis qu'entor fisent fichier;
closed with palisade which-around they-made fix

mais por desfendre ne valoit .j. denier.
but for defend not it-was-worth one penny
.l. pré avoit mervillous et plagnier
a meadow there-was marvelous and broad
soz Origni, la on sieut tornoier.
below Origny there one is-wont joust
Li gués estoit as nonnains del mostier;
The ford was to-the nuns of-the minster
lor buef i paissent dont doivent gaaingnier;
their oxen there graze whereby they-must earn
sous ciel n'a home qui l'osast empirier.
under heaven not-is man who it-dared damage
Li quens R. i fait son tré drecier;
The count Raoul there makes his tent raise
tuit li paisson sont d'argent et d'or mier;
all the stakes are of-silver and of-gold pure
quatre .c. homes s'i pueent herbergier.
four hundred men themselves-there can lodge
De l'ost se partent .iij. glouton pautonnier;
From the-host themselves part three gluttons rascal
de ci al borc ne finent de broichier,
from here to-the town not they-cease of spurring
l'avoir i prisent, ne l'i vosent laissier.
the-goods there they-took not it-there they-wished to-leave
Sous en pesa qu[i] il devoit aidier.
Them thereof weighed whom it ought help
.X. en i qeurent, chascuns porte .j. levier;
Ten thereof there run each carries a lever
les .ij. ont mors par leur grant encombrier,
the two they-have killed by their great trouble

li tiers s'en vait fuiant sor son dest[r]ier;
the third himself-thence goes fleeing on his charger
de ci as trez ne se vost atargier;
from here to-the tents not himself he-wished to-delay
a pié descent desor le sablonier,
on foot he-dismounts upon the sand
son droit signor va le souler baisier,
his rightful lord he-goes the shoe to-kiss
tout en plorant merci prist a crier,
all in weeping mercy he-took to cry
a haute voiz commença a huchier:
with high voice he-began to shout
«Ja Damerdieu ne puist ton cors aidier
Ever Lord-God not may thy body help
«se ne te vas de ces borgois vengier
if not thee thou-goest of these burghers to-avenge
«qi tant sont riche et orguillos et fier
who so are rich and proud and fierce
«toi ne autrui ne prisent .j. d.,
thee nor another not they-prize one penny
«ainz te manasce[n]t la teste a rooignier.
rather thee they-threaten the head to shear
«Ce il te pu[e]ent ne tenir ne baillier,
If they thee can or hold or seize
«ne te garroit tot l'or de Monpeslier.
not thee would-protect all the-gold of Montpellier
«Mon frere vi ocire et detranchier,
My brother I-saw kill and hack
«et mon neveu morir et trebuchier.
and my nephew die and fall

«Mort m'i eüsent, par le cors s. Richier,
Dead me-there they-would-have by the body (of-)saint Riquier
«qant je m'en vign fuiant sor cest destrier.»
when I myself-thence came fleeing on this charger
R. l'oï, le sens quida changier;
Raoul it-heard the wits he-thought to-change
a vois c'escrie: «Ferez, franc chevalier!
with voice himself-he-cries Strike noble knights
«Je vuel aler Origni pesoier.
I wish to-go Origny to-break
«Puisq'il me font la guere comencier,
Since-they me make the war begin
«se Diex m'aït, il le comparront chier!»
if God me-help they it will-pay dear
Qant cil l'entende[n]t si se vont haubergier
When those it-hear so themselves they-go to-arm
isnelement, q'il ne l'osent laissier.
swiftly for-they not it-dare leave
Bien sont .x. mile, tant les oï prisier.
Well are-they ten thousand so-many them I-heard reckon
Vers Origni commence[n]t a broichier;
Toward Origny they-begin to spur
es focez entrent por le miex esploitier:
in-the ditches they-enter for the better achieve
le paliz tranche[n]t a coignies d'acier,
the palisade they-cut with axes of-steel
desous lor piés le font jus trebuchier;
under their feet it they-make down fall
le fosé passent par delez le vivier,
the ditch they-pass by beside the fishpond

de ci as murs ne vossent atargier.
from here to-the walls not they-wished to-delay
Es borgois n'ot a cel jor qu'aïrier,
In-the burghers not-was at that day but-anger
qant del palis ne se porent aidier.
when of-the palisade not themselves they-could help

LXIX

Li borgois voient le paliz ont perdu:
The burghers see the palisade they-have lost
li plus hardi en furent esperdu.
the most bold thereof were dismayed
As forteresce[s] des murs sont revenu;
To-the strongholds of-the walls they-are returned
si getent pieres et maint grant pel agu;
so they-throw stones and many-a great stake sharp
des gens R. i ont molt confondu.
of-the folk (of-)Raoul there they-have many destroyed
Dedens la vile n'a home remasu
Within the town not-is man remained
as murs ne soient por desfendre venu,
to-the walls not be for defend come
et jurent Dieu et la soie vertu,
and they-swear God and the his power
se R. truevent, mal li est avenu.
if Raoul they-find ill him is befallen
Bien se desfendent li jovene et li chenu.
Well themselves defend the young and the hoary
R. le voit, le quer ot irasqu:
Raoul it sees the heart he-had angered

il jure Dieu et la soie vertu,
he swears God and the his power
se tuit ne sont afolé et pendu,
if all not are maimed and hanged
il ne se prise valisant .j. festu.
he not himself prizes worth one straw
A vois c'escrie: «Baron, touchiés le fu!»
With voice himself-he-cries Barons set the fire
Et il si fisent qant il l'ont entendu,
And they so did when they it-have heard
car au gaaing sont volentiers venu.
for to-the gain they-are willingly come
Malement a R. couvent tenu
Badly has Raoul covenant kept
qi entre lui et l'abeese fu.
which between him and the-abbess was
Le jor lor a rendu malvais salu:
The day them he-has rendered evil greeting
le borc ont ars, n'i a rien remasu.
the town they-have burned not-there is anything remained
L'enfes B. en a grant duel eü,
The-child Bernier thereof has great grief had
qant il voit ci Origni confundu.
when he sees here Origny destroyed

LXX

Li quens R. ot molt le quer irié
The count Raoul had much the heart angered
por les borgois qi l'ont contraloié.
for the burghers who him-have opposed

Dieu en jura et la soie pitié
God thereof he-swore and the his pity
q'il ne laroit por Rains l'arseveschié,
that-he not would-leave for Reims the-archbishopric
qe toz nes arde ainz q'il soit anuitié.
that all not-them he-burn before that-it be nightfallen
Le fu cria: esquier l'ont touchié;
The fire he-cried squires it-have set
ardent ces sales et fonde[n]t cil planchier.
burn these halls and collapse those floors
Tounel esprene[n]t, li sercle sont trenchié.
Casks kindle the hoops are cut
Li effant ardent a duel et a pechié.
The children burn with grief and with sin
Li quens R. en a mal esploitié:
The count Raoul thereof has ill done
le jor devant ot Marcent fiancié,
the day before he-had (to-)Marsent pledged
qe n'i perdroient nes .j. paile ploié;
that not-there they-would-lose not-even one silk folded
le jor les art, tant par fu erragiés!
the day them he-burns so exceedingly was-he enraged
El mostier fuient, ne lor a preu aidié:
In-the minster they-flee not them it-has profit helped
cel desfiassent n'i eüssent lor pié.
if-it they-defied not-there they-would-have their foot

LXXI

En Origni, le borc grant et plaignier,
In Origny the town great and full
li fil H. orent le liu molt chier,
the sons (of-)Herbert had the place very dear
Marsent i misent qui fu mere B.,
Marsent there they-put who was mother (of-)Bernier
et .c. nonains por Damerdieu proier.
and a-hundred nuns for Lord-God pray
Li quens R., qui le coraige ot fier,
The count Raoul who the courage had fierce
a fait le feu par les rues fichier.
has made the fire through the streets set
Ardent ces loges, ci fondent li planchier;
Burn these lodges here collapse the floors
li vin espandent, s'en flotent li celie[r];
the wines spill themselves-thence float the cellars
li bacon ardent, si chiéent li lardie[r];
the bacons burn so fall the larders
li saïns fait le grant feu esforcier,
the lard makes the great fire grow-strong
fiert soi es tors et el maistre cloichier.
it-strikes itself in-the towers and in-the chief belfry
Les covretures covint jus trebuchier;
The roofs it-behooved down fall
entre .ij. murs ot si grant charbonier,
between two walls was so great charcoal-heap
les nonains ardent: trop i ot grant brasier;
the nuns burn exceedingly there was great blaze

totes .c. ardent par molt grant encombrier;
all hundred burn by very great misfortune
art i Marsens qui fu mere B.
burns there Marsent who was mother (of-)Bernier
et Clamados la fille au duc Renier.
and Clamados the daughter to-the duke Renier
Parmi l'arcin les covint a flairier;
Through the-burning them it-behooved to reek
de pitié pleurent li hardi chevalier.
of pity weep the bold knights
Qant B. voit si la cose empirier,
When Bernier sees so the thing worsen
tel duel en a le sens quide changier.
such grief thereof he-has the wits he-thinks to-change
Qi li veïst son escu enbracier!
Who him had-seen his shield grasp
Espée traite est venus au mostier,
Sword drawn he-is come to-the minster
parmi les huis vit la flame raier;
through the doors he-saw the flame stream
de tant com puet .j. hom d'un dart lancier
of so-much as can a man of-a dart throw
ne puet nus hon ver le feu aproichier.
not can any man toward the fire approach
B. esgarde dalez .j. marbre chier:
Bernier looks beside a marble dear
la vit sa mere estendue couchier,
there he-saw his mother stretched lie
sa tenre face estendue couchier.
her tender face stretched lie

Sor sa poitrine vit ardoir son sautier.
On her breast he-saw burn her psalter
Lor dist li enfes: «Molt grant folie qier:
Then said the child Very great folly I-seek
«Jamais secors ne li ara mestier.
Ever help not her will-have need
«Ha! douce mere, vos me bais[as]tes ier!
Ah sweet mother you me kissed yesterday
«En moi avez mout malvais iretier:
In me you-have very bad heir
«Je ne vos puis secore ne aidier.
I not you can succor nor help
«Dex ait vostre arme qi le mont doit jugier!
God have your soul who the world must judge
«E! R. fel, Dex te doinst encombrier!
Ah Raoul felon God thee give misfortune
«Le tien homaje avant porter ne qier.
The thy homage forward bear not I-seek
«Se or ne puis ceste honte vengier,
If now not I-can this shame avenge
«je ne me pris le montant d'un denier.»
I not myself prize the amount of-a penny
Tel duel demaine, chiet li li brans d'acier;
Such grief he-makes falls him the blade of-steel
.III. foiz se pasme sor le col del destrier.
three times himself he-swoons on the neck of-the charger
Au sor G. s'en ala consellier,
To-the red Guerri himself-thence he-went to-counsel
mais li consaus ne li pot preu aidier.
but the counsel not him could profit help

LXXII

L'enfe[s] B. ot molt le cuer mari;
The-child Bernier had much the heart saddened
por consellier s'en ala a Gueri:
for counsel himself-thence he-went to Guerri
«Conselliés moi, por Dieu qui ne menti!
Counsel me for God who not lied
«Mal m'a baili R. de Cambresi,
Ill me-has handled Raoul of Cambrésis
«qi ma mere ar[s]t el mostier d'Origni:
who my mother burned in-the minster of-Origny
«Dame Marsent au gent cors signori.
Lady Marsent with-the fair body lordly
«Celes mameles dont ele me norri
Those breasts whereof she me nourished
«vi je ardoir, par le cors s. Geri!»
saw I burn by the body (of-)saint Geri
G. respont: «Certes, ce poise mi;
Guerri answers Certainly that weighs me
«por vostre amor en ai le cuer mari.»
for your love thereof I-have the heart saddened

The Blow

VII

Back at his tent, Raoul orders peacocks and venison on Good Friday; his seneschal rebukes him, and Raoul calls for chess. Over the wine Raoul swears to drive the sons of Herbert over the sea. Bernier answers that they are his uncles; Raoul calls him a son of a whore, and Bernier tells of his mother's noble birth and Ybert's taking her by force. Raoul strikes him with a spear-stump, then kneels and offers amends: to carry Bernier's saddle fourteen leagues with a hundred knights. Bernier refuses until the spilled blood climbs back into his head, and Guerri vows his death. He arms and rides with five men to Ribemont, where Ybert sees him coming.

LXXIII

As trez repairent li nobile guerier.
To-the tents return the noble warriors

B. s'en vait ou n'ot qe courecier;
Bernier himself-thence goes in-whom not-was but anger

a pié descent de son corant destrier;
on foot he-dismounts from his running charger

as hueses traire qeurent cil esquier.
to-the boots to-draw run those squires

1535 Por sa dolor pleurent les gens B.
For his sorrow weep the folk (of-)Bernier

Cortoisement le[s] prist a araisnier:
Courteously them he-took to address

«Franche maisnie, savez moi concellie[r]?
Noble household know-you me counsel

«R. mesire ne m'a mie molt chier,
Raoul my-lord not me-has at-all very dear

«qi ma mere ar[s]t la dedens cel mostier.
who my mother burned there within that minster
«Diex me laist vivre qe m'en puise vengier!»
God me let live that me-thereof I-may avenge
R. repaire; fait ot le destorbier;
Raoul returns done he-had the havoc
les nonnains fist ardoir et graaillier.
the nuns he-made burn and grill
A pié descent del fauvelet corcier.
On foot he-dismounts from-the fawn courser
La le desarme[n]t li baron qui l'ont chier:
There him disarm the barons who him-have dear
il li deslace[n]t son vert elme a ormier,
they him unlace his green helm with gold-work
puis li desçaigne[n]t son bon branc q'est d'acier.
then him ungird his good blade which-is of-steel
Del dos li traient le bon hauberc doublier.
From-the back him they-draw the good hauberk double
Camosé ot le bliaut de quartier.
Chafed he-had the tunic of quarters
En toute France n'ot plus bel chevalier,
In all France not-was more fair knight
ne si hardi por ces armes baillie[r].
nor so bold for his arms bear

LXXIV

Devant la place de son demaine tré
Before the place of his own tent
descent R. del destrier abrievé;
dismounts Raoul from-the charger swift

la le desarment li prince et li chasé
there him disarm the princes and the vassals
de son bliaut ot l'elmin engoulé;
of his tunic he-had the-ermine trimmed
en nule tere n'ot plus bel desarmé.
in any land not-was more fair disarmed
Son seneschal a R. apelé,
His seneschal has Raoul called
qi del mengier le servoit mieus a gré;
who of-the food him served best at will
et cil i vint, n'i a plus demoré:
and he there came not-there has more delayed
«Del mangier pense; si feras grant bonté:
Of-the food think so thou-wilt-do great goodness
«Poons rostiz et bons cisnes pevreis,
Peacocks roasted and good swans peppered
«et venoison a molt riche plenté,
and venison at very rich plenty
«qe tous li pires an ait tot a son gré.
that all the worst thereof have all at his will
«Je ne volroie por l'or d'une cité
I not would-wish for the-gold of-a city
«qe li baron m'en eüssent gabé.»
that the barons me-thereof had mocked
Qant cil l'oï, ci l'en a regardé;
When he it-heard so him-thereof has looked
trois foiz ce saigne por la grant cruauté:
three times himself crosses for the great cruelty
«Nomenidame! qe avez empensé?
By-our-Lady what have-you devised

«Vos renoiés sainte crestienté
You deny holy Christendom
«et baptestire et Dieu de maïsté!
and baptism and God of majesty
«Il est caresme, qe on doit jeüner,
It is Lent that one must fast
«li grans devenres de la solempnité
the great Friday of the solemnity
«qe pecheor ont la crois aouré.
that sinners have the cross adored
«Et nos, chaitif, qi ci avons erré,
And we wretches who here have erred
«les nonnains arces, le mostier violé,
the nuns burned the minster violated
«ja n'en serons envers Dieu acordé,
ever not-thereof we-shall-be toward God reconciled
«se sa pitiés ne vaint no cruauté.»
if his pity not conquers our cruelty
Oit le R., si l'en a regardé:
Hears it Raoul so him-thereof has looked
«Fix a putain, porq'en as tu parlé?
Son of whore why-thereof hast thou spoken
«Porquoi ont il enver moi meserré?
Why have they toward me misdone
«Mi esquier sont andui afront[é].
My squires are both struck-down
«N'est pas mervelle se chier l'ont comparé.
Not-is at-all marvel if dear it-they-have paid
«Mais le quaresme avoie [entr]oublié.»
But the Lent I-had half-forgotten

Eschès demande, ne li furent veé;
Chess he-asks not him were refused
par maltalant s'aisist emmi le pré.
by ill-will himself-he-sat amid the meadow

LXXV

As eschès goue R. de Cambrisis
At-the chess plays Raoul of Cambrésis
si com li om qi bien en est apris.
so as the man who well thereof is taught
Il a son roc par force en roie mis,
He has his rook by force in row put
et d'un poon a .j. chevalier pris.
and of-a pawn has a knight taken
Por poi q'il n'a et maté et conquis
For little that-he not-has both mated and conquered
son compaingnon qi ert au giu asis.
his companion who was at-the game seated
Il saut en piés, molt par ot cler le vis.
He leaps on feet very exceedingly he-had bright the face
Por la chalor osta son mantel gris.
For the heat he-took-off his mantle gray
Le vin demande, .x. s'en sont entremis
The wine he-asks ten themselves-thereof are busied
des damoisiax qi molt sont de grant pris.
of-the squires who much are of great price

LXXVI

Li quens R. a demandé le vin;
The count Raoul has asked the wine
lors i corurent tels .xiiij. meschin
then there ran such fourteen youths
n'i a celui n'ait peliçon ermin.
not-there is one not-has pelisse ermine
.I. damoisel, nez fu de S. Quentin,
A squire born was of Saint Quentin
fix fu Y., .j. conte palasin,
son he-was (of-)Ybert a count palatine
cil a saisie .j. coupe d'or fin,
he has seized a cup of-gold fine
toute fu plaine de piument ou de vin;
all was full of spiced-wine or of wine
lors s'agenolle devant le palasin:
then himself-kneels before the palatine
bien peüst on estanchier .j. roncin
well could one tire a nag
ains qu'il desist ne roumans ne latin.
before that-he said nor French nor Latin
L'enfes le voit, si jure s. Fremin,
The-child it sees so swears saint Firmin
se ne la prent R. de Cambresin,
if not it takes Raoul of Cambrésis
il respandra le piument et le vin.
he will-spill the spiced-wine and the wine

LXXVII

Li quens R. qant le vaslet choisi,
The count Raoul when the youth perceived
isnelement le hennap recoilli.
swiftly the goblet received
Dieu en jura qi onques ne menti:
God thereof he-swore who ever not lied
«Amis biax frere, ainc plus tost ne te vi.»
Friend fair brother ever more soon not thee I-saw
R. parole, qe plus n'i atendi:
Raoul speaks who more not-there waited
«Or m'entendez, franc chevalier hardi,
Now me-hear noble knights bold
«par cest vin cler que vos veés ici,
by this wine clear which you see here
«et par l'espée qi gist sor le tapi,
and by the-sword which lies on the carpet
«et par les sains qi Jhesu ont servi,
and by the saints who Jesus have served
«li fil H. sont ici mal bailli.
the sons (of-)Herbert are here ill handled
«Ne lor laira[i] qi vaille .j. parisi.
Not them I-shall-leave what be-worth one penny-of-Paris
«Par cele foi que je doi s. Geri,
By that faith which I owe saint Geri
«ja n'avront pais, se saichiés vos de fi,
ever not-they-will-have peace that know you of faith
«tant que il soient outre la mer fuï.
until that they be over the sea fled

— En non Dieu, sire,» B. li respondi,
In name (of-)God lord Bernier him answered
«dont seront il vilainement bailli;
then will-be they basely handled
«car, par celui qui le mont establi,
for by him who the world established
«li fil H., ne sont mie failli.
the sons (of-)Herbert not are at-all failed
«Bien sont .l. qi sont charnel ami,
Well are fifty who are blood friends
«qi trestuit ont et juré et plevi
who all have both sworn and pledged
«ne se fauront tant con il soient vif.»
not themselves will-fail so-long as they be alive

LXXVIII

Raous parole qi le coraige ot fier:
Raoul speaks who the courage had fierce
«Entendez moi, nobile chevalier!
Hear me noble knights
«Par le Signor qi le mon[t] doit jugier,
By the Lord who the world must judge
«les fix H. ferai ci aïrier.
the sons (of-)Herbert I-shall-make here grieve
«Ne lor lairai le montant d'un denier
Not them I-shall-leave the amount of-a penny
«de toute honnor ne de terre a baillier,
of all honor nor of land to hold
«ou vif remaigne[n]t, ou mort puise[nt] couchier.
either alive they-remain or dead they-may lie

«Outre la mer les en ferai naigier.»
Over the sea them thence I-shall-make sail
Huimais orez la desfense B.:
Henceforth you-will-hear the defense (of-)Bernier
«R., biaus sire, molt faites a proisier,
Raoul fair lord much you-do to prize
«et d'autre chose fais molt a blastengier.
and of-other thing thou-dost much to blame
«Li fil H., ce ne puis je noier,
The sons (of-)Herbert that not can I deny
«sont molt preudomme et molt bon chevalier;
are very worthy-men and very good knights
«s'outre la mer les en faites chacier,
if-over the sea them thence you-make chase
«en ceste terre arez malvais loigier.
in this land you-will-have bad lodging
«Je sui vostre hom, a celer nel vos qier,
I am your man to hide not-it you I-seek
«de mon service m'as rendu mal loier:
of my service me-thou-hast rendered ill wage
«Ma mere as arce la dedens cel mostier,
My mother thou-hast burned there within that minster
«dès q'ele est morte n'i a nu[l] recovrier.
since that-she is dead not-there is any recovery
«Or viex mon oncle et mon pere essillier!
Now thou-wishest my uncle and my father to-ravage
«N'est pas mervelle s'or me vuel corecier:
Not-is at-all marvel if-now me I-wish to-anger
«Il sont mi oncle, je lor volrai aidier,
They are my uncles I them shall-wish to-help

«et près seroie de ma honte vengier.»
and near I-would-be of my shame avenge
R. l'oï, le sens quida changier:
Raoul it-heard the wits he-thought to-change
le baron prist forment a laidengier.
the baron he-took greatly to insult

LXXIX

Raous parla a la clere façon:
Raoul spoke with the bright face
«Fix a putain,» dist il a Berneçon,
Son of whore said he to Berneçon
«je sai molt bien qe vos estes lor hom:
I know very well that you are their man
«Si est vos peres Y. de Ribemont.
So is your father Ybert of Ribemont
«Por moi marir iés en mon pavillon,
For me grieve thou-art in my pavilion
«et mes consox te dient mi baron.
and my counsels thee tell my barons
«Ne deüst dire bastars itel raison;
Not ought say bastard such speech
«fix a putain, par le cors s. Simon,
son of whore by the body (of-)saint Simon
«preis va n'em praing le chief soz le menton!
near goes not-thereof I-take the head under the chin
— Diex!» dist Bernier, «con riche gueredon!
God said Bernier how rich reward
«De mon service m'ofr'on ci molt bel don.»
Of my service me-offers-one here very fair gift

LXXX

Berniers escrie a sa voiz haute et clere:
Bernier cries with his voice high and clear
«Sire R., ci n'ai parent ne frere,
Lord Raoul here not-I-have kinsman nor brother
«asez seit on qe Y. est mes pere,
enough knows one that Ybert is my father
«et gentix feme refu assez ma mere.
and noble woman was-in-turn enough my mother

LXXXI

«Sire R., a celer nel vos qier,
Lord Raoul to hide not-it you I-seek
«ma mere fu fille a .j. chevalier,
my mother was daughter to a knight
«toute Baviere avoit a justicier.
all Bavaria he-had to rule
«Preé[e] en fu par son grant destorbier.
Seized thereof she-was by his great trouble
«En cele terre ot .j. noble guerier
In that land was a noble warrior
«qi l'espousa a honor de mostier.
who her-wedded with honor of minster
«Devant le roi qi France a a baillier
Before the king who France has to govern
«ocist .ij. princes a l'espée d'acier:
he-killed two princes with the-sword of-steel
«Grant fu la guere, ne se pot apaissier;
Great was the war not itself could appease

«en Espolice s'en ala a Gaifier;
in Spoleto himself-thence he-went to Gaifier
«vit le preudoume, cel retint volentier;
he-saw the worthy-man so-him he-retained willingly
«en ceste terre ne vost puis repairier,
in this land not he-wished since to-return
«toi ne autrui ne daigna ainc proier.
thee nor another not he-deigned ever pray

LXXXII

«Dont fu ma mere soufraitouse d'amis:
Then was my mother bereft of-friends
«Il n'ot si bele en .xl. païs.
It not-was so fair in forty countries
«Y. mes peres, qi molt par est gentix,
Ybert my father who very exceedingly is noble
«la prist par force, si com je ai apris.
her took by force so as I have learned
«N'en fist pas noces, itant vos en devis.
Not-thereof he-made at-all wedding so-much you thereof I-tell

LXXXIII

«Sire R.,» l'enfes B. dist,
Lord Raoul the-child Bernier said
«Y. mes peres par sa force la prist.
Ybert my father by his force her took
«Je ne dis pas que noces en feïst:
I not say at-all that wedding thereof he-made
«Par sa richese dedens son lit la mist,
By his wealth within his bed her he-put

«toz ses talans et ces voloirs en fist,
all his desires and his wills thereof he-did
«et quant il vost, autre feme reprist;
and when he wished another wife he-took-in-turn
«doner li vost Joifroi, mais ne li sist:
to-give her he-wished Geoffrey but not her suited
«Nonne devint, le millor en eslist.
Nun she-became the best thereof she-chose

LXXXIV

«Sire R., tort faites et pechié.
Lord Raoul wrong you-do and sin
«Ma mere as arce, dont j'a[i] le quer irié.
My mother thou-hast burned whereof I-have the heart angered
«Dex me laist vivre tant q'en soie vengiés!»
God me let live so-long that-thereof I-be avenged
R. l'oï, s'a le chief enbronchié:
Raoul it-heard so-he-has the head bowed
«Fil a putain,» le clama, «renoié,
Son of whore him he-called renegade
«s'or nel laissoie por Dieu et por pitié,
if-now not-it I-left for God and for pity
«ja te seroient tuit li menbre tranchié.
already thee would-be all the limbs cut
«Qi me tient ore qe ne t'ai essillié?»
What me holds now that not thee-I-have destroyed
Et dist B.: «Ci a male amistié.
And said Bernier Here is bad friendship
«Je t'ai servi, amé et sozhaucié,
I thee-have served loved and raised

«de bel service reçoif malvais loier.
of fair service I-receive bad wage
«Se je avoie le brun elme lacié,
If I had the brown helm laced
«je combatroie, a cheval ou a pié,
I would-fight on horse or on foot
«vers .j. franc home molt bien aparillié,
against a noble man very well equipped
«q'il n'est bastars c'il n'a Dieu renoié.
that-he not-is bastard if-he not-has God denied
«Ne vos meïsme qe voi outrequidié,
Nor you yourself whom I-see overweening
«ne me ferriés por Rains l'arceveschié!»
not me you-would-strike for Reims the-archbishopric
Oit le Raous, si a le front haucié:
Hears it Raoul so he-has the brow raised
il a saisi .j. grant tronçon d'espié
he has seized a great stump of-spear
qe veneor i avoient laissié:
which huntsmen there had left
par maltalent l'a contremont drecié,
by ill-will it-he-has upward raised
fiert B., qant il l'ot aproichié,
he-strikes Bernier when he him-had approached
par tel vertu le chief li a brisié
by such force the head him he-has broken
sanglant en ot son ermine delgié.
bloody thereof he-had his ermine fine
Voit le B., tot a le sens changié:
Sees it Bernier all he-has the wits changed

par grant irour a Raoul enbracié;
by great anger he-has Raoul grasped
ja eüst molt son grant duel abaissié.
already he-had much his great grief lowered
Li chevalier i qeurent eslaissié:
The knights there run at-full-speed
cil les departent, q'il ne ce sont touchié.
those them part so-that-they not themselves are touched
Son esquier a B. huchié:
His squire has Bernier called
«Or tost mes armes et mon hauberc doublier,
Now quickly my arms and my hauberk double
«ma bonne espée et mon elme vergié!
my good sword and my helm banded
«De ceste cort partirai sans congié.»
From this court I-shall-part without leave

LXXXV

Li quens R. ot le coraige fier.
The count Raoul had the courage fierce
Qant il voit ci B. correcié,
When he sees so Bernier angered
et de sa teste li voit le sanc raier,
and from his head him he-sees the blood stream
or a tel duel le sens quida changier.
now he-has such grief the wits he-thought to-change
«Baron,» dist il, «savez moi concellier?
Barons said he know-you me counsel
«Par maltalent en voi aler B.»
By ill-will thence I-see go Bernier

Lors li escrient li vaillant chevalier:
Then him cry the valiant knights
«Sire R., molt li doit anuier;
Lord Raoul much him must vex
«il t'a servi a l'espée d'acier,
he thee-has served with the-sword of-steel
«et tu l'en as rendu malvais loier:
and thou him-thereof hast rendered bad wage
«Sa mere as arce la dedens cel mostier,
His mother thou-hast burned there within that minster
«et lui meïsme as fait le chief brisier.
and him himself thou-hast made the head break
«Dex le confonde, qui tot a a jugier,
God him confound who all has to judge
«qil blasmera se il s'en vieut vengier!
who-him will-blame if he himself-thereof wishes to-avenge
«Faites l'en droit s'il le daingne baillier.»
Make him-thereof right if-he it deigns take
Et dist R.: «Millor concel ne qier.
And said Raoul Better counsel not I-seek
«B. frere, por Dieu le droiturier,
Bernier brother for God the righteous
«droit t'en ferai voiant maint chevalier.
right thee-thereof I-shall-do seeing many-a knight
— Tele acordanse qi porroit otroier?
Such accord who could grant
«Ma mere as arce qi si me tenoit chier,
My mother thou-hast burned who so me held dear
«de moi meïsme as fait le chief brisier.
of me myself thou-hast made the head break

«Mais, par celui cui nos devons proier,
But by him whom we must pray
«ja enver vos ne me verrés paier,
ever toward you not me you-will-see appeased
«jusqe li sans qe ci voi rougoier
until the blood which here I-see redden
«puist de son gré en mon chief repairier.
can of its will into my head return
«Qant gel verai, lor porrai esclairier
When I-it shall-see then I-shall-be-able lighten
«la grant vengance qe vers ton cors reqier:
the great vengeance which against thy body I-seek
«Je nel laroie por l'or de Monpeslier.»
I not-it would-leave for the-gold of Montpellier

LXXXVI

Li quens R. belement l'en apele;
The count Raoul gently him-thereof calls
il s'agenoille; vestue ot sa gonnele,
he himself-kneels donned he-had his gown
par grant amor li a dit raison bele:
by great love him has said speech fair
«E! B.,» ce dit li quens, «chaele!
Ah Bernier that says the count pray
«N'en viex pas droit? s'en pren amende bele,
Not-thereof wishest-thou at-all right so-thereof take amends fair
«noient por ce qe je dot rien ta guere,
nothing for that that I fear anything thy war
«mais por ice qe tes amis vuel estre.
but for that that thy friend I-wish to-be

«Qe, par s. Jaque, c'on qiert en Compostele,
For by saint James whom-one seeks in Compostela
«ançois perdroie del sanc soz la mamele,
rather I-would-lose of-the blood under the breast
«ou me charoit par plaie la bouele,
or me would-fall by wound the bowel
«toz mes palais depeciés en astele,
all my palaces broken in splinter
«tant en fesise l'amirant de Tudele,
so-much thereof I-would-do-for the-emir of Tudela
«nes Loeïs qui les François chaele.
not-even Louis who the French leads
«Por ce le fas, par la virgene pucele,
For that it I-do by the virgin maiden
«qe l'amendise en soit et gente et bele.
that the-amends thereof be both gracious and fair
«Dès Origni jusq'a[l] borc de Neele,
From Origny until-to-the town of Nesle
«.XIIII. liues, drois est que je l'espele,
Fourteen leagues right is that I it-spell
«.C. chevalier, chascuns ara sa cele,
A-hundred knights each will-have his saddle
«et je la toie par deseur ma cervele.
and I the thine by above my brain
«Baucent menrai mon destrier de Castele.
Baucent I-shall-lead my charger of Castile
«N'encontrerai ne sergant ne pucele
Not-I-shall-meet nor sergeant nor maiden
«que je ne die: «Veiz ci la B. cele.»
that I not say See here the (of-)Bernier saddle

Dient François: «Ceste amendise est bele;
Say French This amends is fair
«qi ce refuse vos amis ne vieut estre.»
who this refuses your friend not wishes to-be

LXXXVII

Raous parole par grant humeliance:
Raoul speaks by great humility
«Berneçon, frere, molt iés de grant vaillance:
Berneçon brother much thou-art of great valor
«Pren ceste acorde, si lai la malvoillance.
Take this accord so leave the ill-will
— Voir,» dist Bernier, «or oi je plait d'enfance!
Truly said Bernier now hear I talk of-childhood
«Je nel feroie, por tot l'or d'Aqilance,
I not-it would-do for all the-gold of-Aquilance
«dusqe li sans dont ci voi la sanblance
until the blood whereof here I-see the semblance
«remontera en mon chief sans doutance.
will-climb-back into my head without doubt
«Dusq'a cele eure n'en iert faite acordance
Until-to that hour not-thereof will-be made accord
«ou je verrai s'avoir porrai venjance.
where I shall-see if-have I-shall-be-able vengeance
— Voir,» dist R., «ci a grant mesestance;
Truly said Raoul here is great discord
«dont ferons nos vilaine desevrance.»
then shall-make we base parting
G. parole par grant desmesurance:
Guerri speaks by great outrage

«Par Dieu, bastars, ci a grant desfiance.
By God bastard here is great defiance
«Mes niés R. t'ofre aseiz, sans dotance.
My nephew Raoul thee-offers enough without doubt
«D'or en avant el grant fer de ma lance
From-now thence forward in-the great iron of my lance
«est vostre mors escrite, sans faillance.»
is your death written without fail
Et dist B.: «N'aiés en moi fiance:
And said Bernier Not-have in me trust
«Ceste colée n'iert ja mais sans pesance.»
This blow not-will-be ever more without grief

LXXXVIII

Es vos la noise trés parmi l'ost levée.
Behold you the noise right through the-host raised
L'enfes B. a la chiere menbrée
The-child Bernier with the countenance bold
d'un siglaton a sa teste bendée;
of-a silk he-has his head bound
il vest l'auberc dont la maille est ferée,
he dons the-hauberk whereof the mail is ironed
et lace l'elme, si a çainte l'espée.
and laces the-helm so has girded the-sword
El destrier monte a la crupe estelée;
On-the charger he-mounts with the croup starred
a son col pent une targe roée,
at his neck he-hangs a targe round
et prent l'espié ou l'ensaigne est fermée.
and takes the-spear where the-ensign is fastened

Il sonne .j. cor a molt grant alenée.
He sounds a horn with very great breath
.V. chevalier ont la noise escoutée,
Five knights have the noise heard
homme B., s'en tiene[n]t lor cont[r]ée,
men (of-)Bernier themselves-thence hold their country
vers B. viene[n]t de randonée,
toward Bernier they-come at gallop
ne li fauront por chose qui soit née.
not him they-will-fail for thing which be born
Des gens R. font laide desevrée;
Of-the folk (of-)Raoul they-make ugly parting
vers Ribemont ont lor voie tornée.
toward Ribemont they-have their way turned
Li quens Y. a la barbe meslée
The count Ybert with the beard grizzled
ert as fenestres de la sale pavée,
was at-the windows of the hall paved
a grant compaigne de gent de sa contrée.
with great company of folk of his country
Il regarda trés parmi la valée,
He looked right through the valley
et vit B. et sa gent adoubée.
and saw Bernier and his folk armed
Bien le connut, s'a la colour muée.
Well him he-knew so-he-has the color changed
Dist a ces homes: «Franche gent honnorée,
He-said to his men Noble folk honored
«je voi venir mon fill par cele prée.
I see come my son through that meadow

«Chasquns des ciens a bien la teste armée;
Each of-the his has well the head armed
«bien samble gent de mal faire aprestée.
well seems folk of ill do readied
«Ja nos sera la novele contée
Soon us will-be the news told
«por quoi R. a no terre gastée.»
for what Raoul has our land wasted

The Muster at Saint-Quentin

VIII

Bernier comes bleeding to his father Ybert: Raoul has burned Origny with his mother inside and struck him. Ybert rebukes him for serving Raoul, then vows Raoul will pay within four days. He rides by night to Roye, where the watchman wakes his brother Wedon. They summon Herbert of Hirson, Raoul of Soissons, Bernard of Rethel, Richier, and the youngest brother, Louis. Their thousands camp below Saint-Quentin, each swearing to have Raoul's head.

LXXXIX

Li quens Y. o le coraige fier 1825
The count Ybert with the courage fierce
va oïr vespres del glorieus del ciel.
goes to-hear vespers of-the glorious-one of-the heaven
B. descent, il et si chevalier;
Bernier dismounts he and his knights
cil del chastel li qeurent a l'estrier,
those of-the castle him run to the-stirrup
puis li demande[n]t: «Por Dieu le droiturier,
then him ask For God the righteous

«saveiz noveles? nel devez pas noier.
know-you news not-it you-ought at-all deny
— Oïl,» dist il, «aseiz en puis noncier
Yes said he enough thereof I-can announce
«de si malvaises ne m'en sai concellier.
of so bad not myself-thereof I-know counsel
«Qi or volra sa terre chalengier,
Who now will-wish his land to-claim
«gart qu'il soit preus de son hiaume lacier.
take-care that-he be quick of his helm lace
«R. mes sires nos vieut toz essillier,
Raoul my lord us wishes all to-ravage
«et tos mes oncles de la terre chacier.
and all my uncles from the land to-chase
«Tous les manace de la teste a tranchier;
All them he-threatens of the head to cut
«mais Dieu de gloire nos porroit bien aidier.»
but God of glory us could well help
Devant la sale desarmerent Bernier,
Before the hall they-disarmed Bernier
et de son chief vire[n]t le sanc raier.
and from his head they-saw the blood stream
Mains gentils hom s'en prist a esmaier.
Many-a noble man himself-thereof took to dismay
Vespres sont dites, Y. vient del mostier,
Vespers are said Ybert comes from-the minster
il va son fil acoler et baisier;
he goes his son to-embrace and to-kiss
joste la face li vit le sanc raier:
beside the face him he-saw the blood stream

de la mervelle se prist a mervillier;
of the marvel himself he-took to marvel
tel duel en a le sens quide changier:
such grief thereof he-has the wits he-thinks to-change
«Biaus fix,» dist il, «por le cors s. Richier,
Fair son said he for the body (of-)saint Riquier
«dont ne puis je monter sor mon destrier?
then not can I mount on my charger
«Qi fu li hon qui vous osa touchier
Who was the man who you dared touch
«tant com je puise mes garnemens baillier?
so-long as I can my arms handle
— Se fist mes sires,» ce dist l'enfes Bernier,
That did my lord that said the-child Bernier
«li quens R. qi nos vieut essillier,
the count Raoul who us wishes to-ravage
«totes nos terres est venus chalengier;
all our lands he-is come to-claim
«ne te laira valissant .j. denier.
not thee he-will-leave worth one penny
«Tout Origni a ja fait graaillier;
All Origny he-has already made grill
«Marcent ma mere o le coraige entier
Marsent my mother with the courage whole
«vi je ardoir, ce ne puis je noier.
saw I burn that not can I deny
«Por ceul itant qe m'en voux aïrier
For that only that me-thereof I-wished to-anger
«me feri il d'un baston de poumier;
me struck he with-a staff of apple-wood

«tous sui sanglans desq'al neu del braier.
all I-am bloody until-to-the knot of-the belt
«Droit m'en offri, ce ne puis je noier,
Right me-thereof he-offered that not can I deny
«mais je nel vox prendre ne otroier.
but I not-it wished to-take nor to-grant
«A vos, biaus peres, m'en vign por consellier;
To you fair father myself-thence I-come for counsel
«or repensons de no honte vengier.»
now let-us-think of our shame avenge
Oit le li peres, cel prist a laidengier.
Hears it the father so-him he-took to rebuke

XC

Ibers parole a la barbe florie:
Ybert speaks with the beard white
«Biax fix B., ne t'en mentirai mie,
Fair son Bernier not thee-thereof I-shall-lie at-all
«de pluisors gens te sai conter la vie:
of many folk thee I-know tell the life
«Hom orguillous, qe qe nus vos en die,
Man proud what that anyone you thereof say
«n'ara ja bien, fox est qi le chastie.
not-will-have ever good mad is who him chastises
«Qant q'il conquiert en .vij. ans par voisdie
What that-he wins in seven years by cunning
«pert en .j. jor par sa large folie.
he-loses in one day by his large folly
«Tant qe tu fus petiz en ma baillie,
So-long as thou wast little in my keeping

«te norresimes par molt grant signorie;
thee we-nourished by very great lordliness
«et qant fus grans, en ta bachelerie,
and when thou-wast grown in thy youth
«nos guerpesiz par ta large folie:
us thou-forsookest by thy large folly
«R. creïs et sa losengerie;
Raoul thou-believedst and his flattery
«droit a Cambrai fu ta voie acoillie.
straight to Cambrai was thy way taken
«Tu l'as servi; il [t']a fait cortoisie:
Thou him-hast served he thee-has done courtesy
«Tant t'a batu comme vielle roncie.
So-much thee-has beaten as old nag
«Je te desfen toute ma manantie,
I thee forbid all my wealth
«ja n'i prendras vaillisant une alie!»
ever not-there thou-wilt-take worth a sorb
B. l'entent; s'a la coulor noircie:
Bernier it-hears so-he-has the color darkened
«Merci! biax pere, por Dieu le fil Marie,
Mercy fair father for God the son (of-)Mary
«reteneis moi en la vostre baillie.
keep me in the your keeping
«Qant vi ardoir Origni l'abeïe,
When I-saw burn Origny the-abbey
«Marcent la bele, ma mere l'eschevie,
Marsent the fair my mother the-slender
«et mainte dame qi est arce et perie,
and many-a lady who is burned and perished

«nule des .c. n'en est remeise en vie,
anyone of-the hundred not-thereof is remained in life
«miex vossisse estre trestoz nus en Roucie.
rather I-would-have-wished to-be all naked in Russia
«Par tous les s. c'on requiert a Pavie,
By all the saints that-one seeks at Pavia
«qant g'en parlai, voiant ma baronie,
when I-thereof spoke seeing my baronage
«a mon signor ou a grant felonnie,
to my lord where is great felony
«tel me donna d'un baston leiz l'oïe
such me he-gave with-a staff beside the-ear
«del sanc vermel oi la chiere souplie.»
of-the blood red I-had the face soaked
Y. l'entent, dont n'a talent q'il rie;
Ybert it-hears then not-has desire that-he laugh
il jure Dieu cui tot li mondes prie:
he swears God whom all the world prays
«Ceste meslée mar i fu commencie,
This fray ill there was begun
«Marcent vo mere ne arce ne bruïe!
Marsent your mother or burned or charred
«Li fel cuivers par engien l'a traïe.
The felon wretch by trick her-has betrayed
«Ançois en iert mainte targe percie,
Before thereof will-be many-a targe pierced
«et mainte broigne rumpue et dessartie
and many-a byrnie broken and unmailed
«qe ja la terre li soit ensi guerpie.
than ever the land him be thus abandoned

«Ja ne soit hom qi de ce me desdie:
Ever not be man who of that me gainsay
«De la parole drois est qe l'en desdie.
Of the word right is that him-thereof gainsay
«Il a ma terre a grant tort envaïe:
He has my land at great wrong invaded
«Ce nel desfen a m'espée forbie,
If not-it I-defend with my-sword burnished
«je ne me pris une poume pourie.
I not myself prize an apple rotten
«E! R. fel, li cor Dieu te maldie!
Ah Raoul felon the body (of-)God thee curse
«Qe as nonnains creantas compaingni[e],
That to-the nuns thou-promisedst fellowship
«qe n'i perdroient valisant une alie,
that not-there they-would-lose worth a sorb
«puis les as arces par ta grande folie.
then them thou-hast burned by thy great folly
«Qant Diex ce suefre, ce est grans diablie
When God this suffers that is great devilry
«terre ne erbe n'est soz ces piés partie.»
earth nor grass not-is under his feet parted

XCI

El conte Y. n'ot le jor qu'aïrier:
In-the count Ybert not-was the day but-anger
par grant amor en apela B.:
by great love thereof he-called Bernier
«Biax fix,» dist il, «ne vos chaut d'esmaier;
Fair son said he not you matters of-dismay

«car, par celui qui tout a a jugier,
for by him who all has to judge
«ançois quart jor le comparra mout chier!»
before fourth day it he-will-pay very dear
Les napes metent sergant et despencier;
The cloths put sergeants and stewards
au dois s'asient li vaillant chevalier:
at-the dais themselves-sit the valiant knights
qi qe mengast, Y. l'estut laissier;
who that ate Ybert it-had-to leave
.I. os de cerf commence a chapuisier;
a bone of stag he-begins to whittle
li gentil home le prisent a huchier:
the noble men him took to call
«Car mengiés, sire, por Dieu le droiturier:
Now eat lord for God the righteous
«Jors est de Pasques, c'on se doit rehaitier.»
Day is of Easter that-one oneself must cheer
Et dist Y.: «Je nel puis commencier;
And said Ybert I not-it can begin
«ci voi mon fil, dont quit le sens changier,
here I-see my son whereof I-think the wits to-change
«le cors sanglant jusq'el neu del braier.
the body bloody until-to-the knot of-the belt
«Li quens R. ne m'a mie trop chier,
The count Raoul not me-has at-all too dear
«qe si sanglant le m'a fait envoier.
that so bloody him me-has made send
«Vos, li viel homme, garderez le terrier,
You the old men will-guard the land

«et la grant tor et le palais plaignier;
and the great tower and the palace full
«et li vaslet et li franc esquier
and the youths and the noble squires
«voist tost chascuns aprester son destrier,
go soon each to-prepare his charger
«car orendroit nos couvient chevauchier.»
for right-now us behooves ride
Dist B.: «Sire, ne m'i devez laissier.
Said Bernier Lord not me-there you-ought leave
— Si ferai, fix, par le cors s. Richier:
So I-shall-do son by the body (of-)saint Riquier
«Malades estes; faites vos aaisier,
Sick you-are make yourself ease
«qe de sejor avez molt grant mestier.»
for of rest you-have very great need
Dist B.: «Sire, ja n'en devés plaidier.
Said Bernier Lord ever not-thereof you-ought plead
«Qe, par le cresme que pris a bautisier,
For by the chrism which I-took at baptizing
«je nel lairoie, por les membre[s] trenchier,
I not-it would-leave for the limbs cut
«qe je n'i voise por ma honte vengier.»
that I not-there go for my shame avenge
A ces paroles se vont aparillier.
At these words themselves they-go to-prepare
Ainc toute nuit ne finent de broichier;
Ever all night not they-cease of spurring
a Roie vinre[n]t asez ains l'esclarier.
at Roye they-came well before the-dawn

XCII

Qant li baron sont a Roie venu,
When the barons are to Roye come
isnelement sont a pié descendu.
swiftly they-are on foot dismounted
Li quens Y. n'a gaires arestu;
The count Ybert not-has much stopped
bien fu armés, a son col son escu;
well he-was armed at his neck his shield
en son dos ot .j. blanc hauberc vestu,
on his back he-had a white hauberk donned
a son costé le bon branc esmolu.
at his side the good blade sharpened
De ci au gué ne sont aresteü.
From here to-the ford not they-are stopped
La maistre gaite qi en la faude fu
The chief watchman who in the scaffold was
jete une piere, n'a gaire[s] atendu,
throws a stone not-has much waited
por poi nel fiert desor son elme aigu;
for little not-him he-strikes upon his helm pointed
s'ataint l'eüst, bien l'eüst abatu.
if-reached him-he-had well him-he-would-have struck-down
En l'a[i]gue clere chiet devant le crenu;
In the-water clear it-falls before the maned-one
puis li escrie: «Vasal, di, qui es tu?
then him he-cries Vassal say who art thou
«Je t'ai jeté, ne sai se t'ai feru;
I thee-have thrown-at not I-know if thee-I-have struck

«or te vuel traire, qe j'ai mon arc tendu.»
now thee I-wish to-shoot for I-have my bow bent
Et dist Y.: «Amis, frere, ne tu;
And said Ybert Friend brother not thou
«j'ai non Y., fix sui Herbert feü.
I-have name Ybert son I-am (of-)Herbert late
«Va, di W. a la fiere vertu,
Go tell Wedon with the fierce valor
«le mien chier frere qi le poil a chenu,
the my dear brother who the hair has hoary
«q'il viegne a moi, qe molt l'ai atendu;
that-he come to me for much him-I-have awaited
«besoign en ai, onques si grant ne fu.»
need thereof I-have ever so great not was

XCIII

Et dist la gaite: «Comment avez vos non?
And said the watchman How have you name
— Amis biax frere, ja sarez la raison:
Friend fair brother now you-will-know the reason
«J'ai non Y., nez sui de Ribemont.
I-have name Ybert born I-am of Ribemont
«Va, si me di mon frere dant Wedon,
Go so me tell my brother lord Wedon
«q'il vaigne a moi, por le cors s. Simon:
that-he come to me for the body (of-)saint Simon
«Besoign en ai, ainc si grant ne vit on.»
Need thereof I-have ever so great not saw one

Et dist la gaite: «A Dieu beneïçon!»
And said the watchman With God's blessing
Desq'a la chambre est venus a bandon.
Until-to the chamber he-is come at speed

XCIV

Vait s'en la gaite, qe plus n'i atendi,
Goes himself-thence the watchman who more not-there waited
desq'a la chambre dant W. le hardi.
until-to the chamber (of-)lord Wedon the bold
L'anel loiga: li chambrelains l'oï;
The-ring he-shook the chamberlain it-heard
[*Wedon esveille, le chevalier genti.]
Wedon wakes the knight noble
qant li quens Wedes le voit si esbahi:
when the count Wedon him sees so alarmed
«Amis biax frere, isnelement me di
Friend fair brother quickly me tell
«as tu besoign, por Dieu qi ne menti?
hast thou need for God who not lied
— Oïl voir, sire, onques si grant ne vi:
Yes truly lord ever so great not I-saw
«Sa defors a .j. vo charnel ami,
There outside is a your blood friend
«le conte Y., ensi l'ai je oï.»
the count Ybert thus it-have I heard
W. l'entent, fors de son lit sailli:
Wedon it-hears out of his bed leaped
en son dos a .j. ermine vesti;
on his back he-has an ermine donned

il vest l'auberc, lace l'elme burni,
he dons the-hauberk laces the-helm burnished
a son costé a çaint le branc forbi.
at his side he-has girded the blade furbished
Atant eis vos son seneschal Tieri
Thereupon behold you his seneschal Thierry
qi li amaine son destrier arabi;
who him brings his charger Arab
W. i monte, s'a son escu saisi,
Wedon there mounts so-he-has his shield seized
et prent la lance au confanon sarci.
and takes the lance with-the gonfanon sewn
Isnelement fors del palais issi.
Swiftly out of-the palace he-went

XCV

Va s'en quens W., ç'avala les degrez;
Goes himself-thence count Wedon so-descended the steps
desq'a la bare n'ot ces resnes tirez,
until-to the barrier not-he-had his reins drawn
voit la grant route des chevalier[s] armez,
he-sees the great troop of-the knights armed
il a parlé: «Frere Y., dont venez?
he has spoken Brother Ybert whence come-you
«Est ce besoing, qi a ceste eure alez?
Is it need that at this hour you-go
— Oïl voir, frere, ja si grant ne verez.
Yes truly brother ever so great not you-will-see
«Rois Loeys nos vieut deseriter:
King Louis us wishes to-disinherit

«R. le conte a nos païs donnez;
(To-)Raoul the count he-has our country given
«a .x. mile homes est en no terre entrez.
with ten thousand men he-is into our land entered
«Grans mestiers est qe bien la desfendez:
Great need is that well it you-defend
«Isnelement toz nos amis mandez.»
Swiftly all our friends summon
Et dist quens W.: «Nos en arons assez;
And said count Wedon We thereof shall-have enough
«mais encor cuit adez qe me gabez;
but still I-think ever that me you-mock
«je nel creroie, por l'or d'une citez,
I not-it would-believe for the-gold of-a city
«li quens R. fust ci desmesurez
the count Raoul were so immoderate
«qe ja sor nos soit ci a ost tornez.
that ever upon us be here with host turned
«Li sors G. est saiges hon asez;
The red Guerri is wise man enough
«ains tex consoux ne fu par lui trovez.»
ever such counsel not was by him found
Respont Y.: «De folie parlez:
Answers Ybert Of folly you-speak
«Toz Origni est ars et embrasez,
All Origny is burned and set-ablaze
«et les nonnains qe mises i avez
and the nuns whom put there you-have
«a toutes arces, ce fu grans cruautez.»
he-has all burned that was great cruelty

XCVI

Et dist quens W.: «Por le cors s. Richier!
And said count Wedon For the body (of-)saint Riquier
«A fait R. Origni graallier?
Has made Raoul Origny grill
— Oïl, biau frere, par Dieu le droiturier,
Yes fair brother by God the righteous
«qe Berneçons en est venus dès ier.
for Berneçon thence is come since yesterday
«Il vit sa mere ardoir en .j. mostier,
He saw his mother burn in a minster
«les .c. nonains par mortel encombrier.
the hundred nuns by mortal misfortune
— Or le croi je,» dist W. au vis fier,
Now it believe I said Wedon with-the face proud
«qe B. ne taing pas a legier.»
for Bernier not I-hold at-all at light

XCVII

Et dist Y. o les floris grenons:
And said Ybert with the white mustaches
«Dites, biau frere, por Dieu, qi manderons?»
Say fair brother for God whom shall-we-summon
W. respont: «A plenté en arons.
Wedon answers In plenty thereof we-shall-have
«Mandons H., ja est siens Ireçons,
Let-us-summon Herbert already is his Hirson
«et de Tieraisse tient les plus fors maisons;
and of Thiérache he-holds the most strong houses

«il tient bien .xxx. qe chastiax qe donjons.
he holds well thirty both castles and keeps
«Il est nos freres: trés bien nos i fions.»
He is our brother very well ourselves there we-trust
Il le manderent, s'i ala Berneçons.
They him summoned so-there went Berneçon
Cil lor amaine .M. gentis compaignons.
He them brings a-thousand noble companions
Sous S. Quentin tende[n]t lor pavillons;
Below Saint Quentin they-pitch their pavilions
Raoul manderent, le conte de Soissons:
Raoul they-summoned the count of Soissons
cil lor amaine .M. chevalier[s] barons.
he them brings a-thousand knights barons
Soz S. Quentin fu molt biaus li sablons;
Below Saint Quentin was very fair the sand
la descendire[n]t; molt i ot de penons.
there they-dismounted many there was of pennons
Dieu en jurerent et ces saintisme[s] nons,
God thereby they-swore and his most-holy names
se R. truevent, tex en est la chançons,
if Raoul they-find such thereof is the song
mar i reciut de lor terres les dons;
ill there he-received of their lands the gifts
le sor G. saicheront les grenons.
the red Guerri they-will-pull the mustaches

XCVIII

Après manderent cel de Retest Bernart;
After they-summoned him of Rethel Bernard
toute Champaigne tenoit cil d'une part.
all Champagne held he of-one part
Cil jure Dieu q'il fera l'estandart.
He swears God that-he will-make the-standard
.M. chevalier[s] entre lui et Gerart
A-thousand knights between him and Gerard
ont amené; n'en i a nul coart.
have brought not-thereof there is any coward
Sous S. Quentin se loigent d'une part.
Below Saint Quentin themselves lodge of-one part
Par maltalant jurent s. Lienart,
By ill-will they-swear saint Leonard
se R. truevent, ne G. le gaignart,
if Raoul they-find or Guerri the ruffian
li plus hardiz s'en tenra por musart:
the most bold himself-thereof will-hold for fool
«Nos li trairons le sanc parmi le lart.»
We him shall-draw the blood through the fat

XCIX

Il font mander le bon vasal Richier,
They make summon the good vassal Richier
qi tint la terre vers la val de Rivier;
who held the land toward the vale of Rivière
avec celui vinrent .M. chevalier;
with him came a-thousand knights

chascuns ot armes et bon corant destrier.
each had arms and good running charger
Soz S. Quentin se loigent el gravier.
Below Saint Quentin themselves lodge on-the gravel

C

Sor la riviere qi tant fist a loer,
On the river which so-much did to praise
les cleres armes i reluisent tant cler;
the bright arms there shine so clear
de .ij. pars font la riviere muer;
of two sides they-make the river change
et jurent Dieu qi se laisa pener
and they-swear God who himself let torment
en sainte crois por son peule sauver,
on holy cross for his people save
se R. puent en lor terre trover,
if Raoul they-can in their land find
seürs puet estre de la teste colper.
sure he-can be of the head cut

CI

Après celui i vint W. de Roie.
After him there came Wedon of Roye
.M. chevalier[s] a ensaignes de soie
A-thousand knights with ensigns of silk
amaine o lui; molt vinrent droite voie;
he-brings with him much they-came straight way
soz Saint Quentin se loigent a grant goie.
below Saint Quentin themselves lodge with great joy

Il jurent Dieu qi pecheor[s] avoie,
They swear God who sinners guides
se Raoul trueve[n]t, mar acoilli lor proie:
if Raoul they-find ill he-seized their prey
«Nos li trairons le poumon et le foie.
We him shall-draw the lung and the liver
«Rois Loeys qui les François maistroie,
King Louis who the French rules
«l'en fist le don del pris d'une lamproie:
him-thereof made the gift of-the price of-a lamprey
«N'en tenra point tant comme je vis soie.»
Not-thereof he-will-hold at-all so-long as I alive be

CII

Puis fu mandez li menres Loeys;
Then was summoned the younger Louis
ce fu li mendres des .iiij. H. fix.
that was the least of-the four (of-)Herbert sons
O lui amainne .M. chevalier[s] de pris.
With him he-brings a-thousand knights of price
Bien fu armés sor Ferrant de Paris.
Well he-was armed on Ferrant of Paris
Souz S. Quentin ont lor ostex porpris.
Below Saint Quentin they-have their lodgings taken
Il jurent Dieu qi en la crois fu mis,
They swear God who on the cross was put
mar i entra R. de Cambresis,
ill there entered Raoul of Cambrésis
il et ces oncles, d'Aras li sors G.
he and his uncle of-Arras the red Guerri

leqel qe truisse, par le cors s. Denis,
whichever that they-find by the body (of-)saint Denis
tantost sera detranchiés et ocis.
at-once he-will-be hacked and killed
Mar fu li dons de Vermendois requis.
Ill was the gift of Vermandois sought

CIII

Puis vint Y. qi cuer ot de baron,
Then came Ybert who heart had of baron
li ainsnez freres, peres fu Berneçon;
the eldest brother father was (of-)Berneçon
aveqes lui ot maint bon compaignon.
with him he-had many-a good companion
La veïssiés tan bon destrier gascon!
There you-would-have-seen so-many-a good charger Gascon
Soz S. Quentin descende[n]t el sablon;
Below Saint Quentin they-dismount on-the sand
la ot tendu maint riche pavillon;
there was pitched many-a rich pavilion
et jure Dieu qi soufri passion
and he-swears God who suffered passion
mar prist R. de la terre le don.
ill took Raoul of the land the gift

The Messengers

IX

Wedon counsels moderation, since Raoul is the king's nephew: they will offer amends, rebuild Origny, and help him against the Manceau. Gerard the Pohier carries it. Raoul would accept, but when Guerri urges it, Raoul calls him a coward, and Guerri vows the war. Bernier goes as a second messenger; Raoul calls him a bastard, then hears the offer and would make peace, but Guerri now refuses. Bernier casts three hairs from his ermine at Raoul in defiance and rides at him.

CIV

Qant li baron prise[n]t a desloigier,
When the barons took to break-camp
vers Origni prisent a chevauchier.
toward Origny they-took to ride
.XI. .M. furent; n'i a cel n'ait destrier,
Eleven thousand they-were not-there is one not-has charger
et beles armes et espée d'acier.
and fair arms and sword of-steel
A une liue, ci con j'oï noncier,
At a league so as I-heard announce
de l'ost R. se fisent herbergier:
from the-host (of-)Raoul themselves they-made lodge
loiges i fisent aprester et rengier.
lodges there they-made prepare and range
«Baron,» dist W., «nobile chevalier,
Barons said Wedon noble knights
«hons sans mesure ne vaut .j. alier.
man without measure not is-worth a sorb

«Li quens R. fait forment a proisier;
The count Raoul does greatly to prize
«niés est le roi qi France a a baillier:
nephew he-is (of-)the king who France has to govern
«Se l'ocions, par no grant encombrier,
If him-we-kill by our great misfortune
«ja l'enpereres mais ne nos avra chier:
ever the-emperor more not us will-have dear
«Toutes nos terres nos fera essilier;
All our lands us he-will-make ravage
«et, s'il nos puet ne tenir ne bailie[r],
and if-he us can or hold or seize
«il nos fera toz les menbres tranchier.
he us will-make all the limbs cut
«Car li faisons un mesaige envoier,
Now him let-us-make a message send
«qe de nos terres se traie .j. poi arier:
that from our lands himself he-draw a little back
«Voist en la soie, por Dieu le droiturier;
Let-him-go into the his for God the righteous
«c'il l'en doinst goie qi tot a a jugier!
he him-thereof give joy who all has to judge
«S'on li fait chose dont doie courecier.
If-one him does thing whereof he-must be-angered
«Nos l'en ferons droiture sans targier,
We him-thereof shall-do right without delay
«ne de sa terre .j. seul point ne li qier,
nor of his land one single point not him I-seek
«ains li volrons de la nostre laissier;
rather him we-shall-wish of the ours to-leave

«puis referons l'eglise et le mostier,
then we-shall-remake the-church and the minster
«q'il fist a tort ardoir et graaillier.
which-he made at wrong burn and grill
«Aiderons li s'autre guere a baillier
We-shall-help him his-other war to manage
«et le Mancel del païs a chacier,
and the Manceau from-the country to chase
«et pardonrons l'amende de Bernier.
and we-shall-forgive the-amends of Bernier
— Dieu!» dist Y., «cui porrons envoier?
God said Ybert whom shall-we-be-able send
— Je irai, sire,» ce li a dit Bernier.
I shall-go lord that him has said Bernier
Oit le li peres, prist soi a courecier:
Hears it the father he-took himself to anger
«Par Dieu, lechieres, trop estes pri[n]sautier.
By God lecher too-much you-are rash
«Raler i viex; batus i fus l'autrier:
Go-back there thou-wishest beaten there thou-wast the-other-day
«S'or i estoies, ja volroies tencier;
If-now there thou-wert soon thou-wouldst-wish to-quarrel
«tos nos porroies no droit amenuisier.»
soon us thou-couldst our right diminish
Devant lui garde, vit G. le Pohier.
Before him he-looks he-saw Gerard the Pohier
«Alez i, frere, je vos en vuel proier.
Go there brother I you thereof wish to-pray

— Volentiers, sire, ne qier plus delaier.»
Willingly lord not I-seek more delay
Vint a son tré por son cors haubergie[r].
He-came to his tent for his body arm

CV

A son tré vint dant G. l'espanois;
To his tent came lord Gerard the-Spaniard
en son dos veist .j. hauberc jaserois,
on his back he-dons a hauberk jazerant
en son chief lace .j. elme paviois.
on his head he-laces a helm Pavian
On li amaine .j. bon destrier norois;
One him brings a good charger Norse
par son estrier i monta li Flandrois.
by his stirrup there mounted the Fleming
A son col pent .j. escu demanois.
At his neck he-hangs a shield at-once
Atant s'en torne trés parmi le marois;
Thereupon himself-thence turns right through the marsh
au tré R. est venus demanois;
to-the tent (of-)Raoul he-is come at-once
aseis i trueve Cambrisis et Artois.
enough there he-finds Cambrésis and Artois
Li quens R. seoit au plus haut dois.
The count Raoul sat at-the most high dais
Bien fu vestus d'un chier paille grigois.
Well he-was clad of-a dear silk Greek
Li mesaigiers ne samble pas Tiois:
The messenger not seems at-all German

il s'apuia sor l'espieu acerois,
he himself-leaned on the-spear steely
de saluer ne fu mie en souspois:
of greeting not he-was at-all in suspense
«Cil Damediex qi fu mis en la crois,
That Lord-God who was put on the cross
«et estora les terres et les lois,
and established the lands and the laws
«il saut R. et trestous ces feois,
he save Raoul and all his liegemen
«le gentil conte cui oncles est li rois!
the noble count whose uncle is the king
— Diex gart toi, frere,» dist R. li cortois;
God keep thee brother said Raoul the courteous
«si m'aït Diex, ne sambles pas Irois.
so me-help God not thou-seemest at-all Irish

CVI

— Sire R.,» ce dist G. li ber,
Lord Raoul that said Gerard the brave
«c'il vos plaisoit mon mesaige escouter,
if-it you pleased my message hear
«gel vos diroie sans plus de demorer.
I-it you would-tell without more of delaying
— Di tos, biau frere, pense del retorner,
Say quickly fair brother think of-the returning
«qe si ne vaignes mon couvine esgarder.»
that so not thou-come my plans to-look-at
Dist G.: «Sire, ainc n'i vos mal penser.»
Said Gerard Lord ever not-there I-wished ill to-think

Tout son mesaige li commence a conter
All his message him he-begins to tell
de chief en chief, si con il dut aler.
from head to head so as it ought go
R. l'oï, si commence a penser:
Raoul it-heard so begins to think
«Par foi!» dist il, «bien le doi creanter;
By faith said he well it I-ought grant
«mais a mon oncle en vuel ançois parler.»
but to my uncle thereof I-wish first to-speak

CVII

Vait s'en R. a G. consellier:
Goes himself-thence Raoul to Guerri to-counsel
tout le mesaige dant G. le Poihier
all the message (of-)lord Gerard the Pohier
li a conté, ne l'en vost plus laisier.
him has told not him-thereof he-wished more to-spare
Oit le Gueris, Dieu prist a mercier:
Hears it Guerri God he-took to thank
«Biax niés,» dist il, «bien te dois faire fier,
Fair nephew said he well thee thou-oughtest make proud
«qant .iiij. conte se vuele[n]t apaier.
when four counts themselves wish to-appease
«Niés, car le fai, por Dieu t'en vuel proier:
Nephew now it do for God thee-thereof I-wish to-pray
«Laisse lor terre, ne la te chaut baillier.»
Leave their land not it thee matters hold
R. l'entent, le sens quide changier;
Raoul it-hears the wits he-thinks to-change

ou voit G. se li prent a huchier:
where he-sees Guerri that him he-takes to shout
«g'en pris le gant voiant maint chevalier,
I-thereof took the glove seeing many-a knight
«et or me dites q'il fait a relaissier!
and now me you-tell that-it does to give-up
«Trestos li mons m'en devroit bien huier.»
All the world me-thereof ought well hoot

CVIII

Raous parole au coraige hardi:
Raoul speaks with-the courage bold
«On soloit dire le riche sor G.
One was-wont say the rich red Guerri
«qu'en tout le mont n'avoit .j. si hardi,
that-in all the world not-there-was one so bold
«mais or le voi couart et resorti.»
but now him I-see coward and retreated
G. l'oï, fierement respondi;
Guerri it-heard fiercely answered
por trestout l'or d'Abevile en Ponti,
for all the-gold of-Abbeville in Ponthieu
ne volsist il qe il l'eüst gehi,
not would-have-wished he that he it-had confessed
ne qe ces niés l'en eüst si laidi.
nor that his nephew him-thereof had so insulted
Par maltalant a juré s. Geri:
By ill-will he-has sworn saint Geri
«Qant por coart m'en avez aati,
When for coward me-thereof you-have defied

«ains en seront .M. hauberc dessarti,
before thereof will-be a-thousand hauberks unmailed
«qe je ne il soions ja mais ami!»
than I or he be ever more friends
Dist au mesaige: «Torne toi tos de ci:
Said to-the messenger Turn thee quickly from here
«As fix Herbert isnelement me di
To-the sons (of-)Herbert swiftly me tell
«bien se desfendent; bien seront asailli.»
well themselves they-defend well they-will-be assailed
Dist li mesaiges: «Par mon chief, je l'otri.
Said the messenger By my head I it-grant
«De la lor part loiaument vos desfi!
Of the their part loyally you I-defy
«Mar acoi[n]tastes les nonnains d'Origni.
Ill you-met the nuns of-Origny
«Bien vos gardez, bien serez recoilli:
Well yourselves guard well you-will-be received
«Chascuns des nos a son hauberc vesti.»
Each of-the ours has his hauberk donned
A tant s'en torne, s'a son escu saisi.
At so-much himself-thence he-turns so-he-has his shield seized
Ce fut mervelle qant il nul n'en feri,
That was marvel when he anyone not-thereof struck
et neporqant s'ot il l'espieu brandi,
and nevertheless so-had he the-spear brandished
qant li menbra de Y. le flori,
when him remembered of Ybert the white-haired
qi de R. atendoit la merci.
who of Raoul awaited the mercy

CIX

Vait s'en Gerars, ne s'i est atargiés.
Goes himself-thence Gerard not himself-there he-is delayed
Li quens Y. est vers lui adreciés:
The count Ybert is toward him directed
«Q'aveis trové? gardés nel me noiés.
What-have-you found see-to-it not-it me deny
— En non Dieu, sire, molt est outrequidiés.
In name (of-)God lord very he-is overweening
«Il n'i a plus: tos vos aparilliés,
It not-there is more quickly yourselves prepare
«et vos batailles ajostez et rengiés.»
and your battalions join and range
Et dist B.: «Diex en soit graciés!
And said Bernier God thereof be thanked
— Baron,» dist W., «faites pais, si m'oiés.
Barons said Wedon make peace so me-hear
«Hom sans mesure est molt tos empiriés;
Man without measure is very soon worsened
«preneis .j. més et si li renvoiés.
take a messenger and so him send-back
«Cele parole qe G. li Poiers
That word which Gerard the Pohier
«li conta ore, qant fu aparilliés,
him told now when he-was prepared
«li tenrons nos c'il en est aaisiés;
him shall-hold we if-he thereof is pleased
«par aventure s'en est puis conselliés;
by chance himself-thereof he-is since counseled

«et c'il le fait, chascuns de nos soit liés.
and if-he it does each of us be glad
— Diex,» dist Y., «j'en sui molt esmaiés.
God said Ybert I-thereof am much dismayed
«Ou est li més, gardez nel me noiés?»
Where is the messenger see-to-it not-it me deny
Dist B.: «J'en sui aparilliés.»
Said Bernier I-thereof am prepared
Oit le li peres, molt en fu coreciés:
Hears it the father much thereof was angered
«Par Dieu, lechieres, trop iés outrequidiés;
By God lecher too-much thou-art overweening
«et neporqant, qant presentez en iés,
and nevertheless when presented thereof thou-art
«autre qe tu n'i portera les piés.»
other than thou not-there will-carry the feet
Dist B.: «Sire, grans mercis en aiés.»
Said Bernier Lord great thanks thereof have
Il vest l'auberc, tos fu l'elme laciés;
He dons the-hauberk soon was the-helm laced
el destrier monte, ces escus n'est pas viés.
on-the charger he-mounts his shield not-is at-all old
Voit le li pere, si l'en prist grans pitiés:
Sees it the father so him-thereof took great pity
«Alez, biax fix, por Dieu ne delaiés;
Go fair son for God not delay
«por Dieu, nos drois ne soit par vos laissiés.»
for God our right not be by you abandoned

Dist B.: «Por noient en plaidiés,
Said Bernier For nothing thereof you-plead
«qe ja par moi n'en serez avilliés.»
for ever by me not-thereof you-will-be shamed

CX

Vait s'en B., de sa gent departi;
Goes himself-thence Bernier from his folk departed
vint jusq'as treiz, mais pas ne descendi.
he-came until-to-the tents but at-all not he-dismounted
Au saluer pas ne mesentendi:
At-the greeting at-all not he-misspoke
«Cil Damerdieus qi onques ne menti,
That Lord-God who ever not lied
«et qi Adan et Evain beneï,
and who Adam and Eve blessed
«il saut et gart maint baron que voi ci;
he save and keep many-a baron whom I-see here
«entor aus m'ont molt doucement norri:
around them me-have very sweetly nourished
«Onques n'i oi ne noise ne estrif;
Ever not-there I-had nor noise nor strife
«et il confonde R. de Cambrisi
and he confound Raoul of Cambrésis
«qi ma mere ar[s]t el mostier d'Origni,
who my mother burned in-the minster of-Origny
«et les nonnains, dont j'ai le cuer mari,
and the nuns whereof I-have the heart saddened
«et moi meïsme feri il autresi,
and me myself struck he likewise

«si qe li sans vermaus en respandi.
so that the blood red thereof spilled
«Diex me laist vivre qe li aie meri!
God me let live that him I-have repaid
«Si ferai je, par Dieu qi ne menti,
So shall-do I by God who not lied
«se j'en ai aise, par le cors s. Geri!
if I-thereof have ease by the body (of-)saint Geri
— Voir,» dist R., «fol mesaigier a ci.
Truly said Raoul foolish messenger is here
«Est ce B., fix Y. le flori?
Is that Bernier son (of-)Ybert the white-haired
«Fix a putain, or te voi mal bailli;
Son of whore now thee I-see ill handled
«en soignantaige li viex t'engenuï.»
in concubinage the old-man thee-begot

CXI

Raous parole, q'il ne s'en pot tenir:
Raoul speaks for-he not himself-thereof could hold
«Cuivers bastars, je ne t'en qier mentir,
Base bastard I not thee-thereof seek to-lie
«a mon quartier te covient revenir,
to my quarter thee behooves return
«as escuiers te covient revertir.
to-the squires thee behooves turn-back
«De si haut home ne pues si vil veïr.»
Of so high man not thou-canst so vile see
Berniers l'oï, del sens quida issir.
Bernier it-heard of-the wits he-thought to-go-out

CXII

«Sire R.,» ce dist l'enfes Bernier,
Lord Raoul that said the-child Bernier
«laissiés ester le plait de vo quartier.
let stand the talk of your quarter
«Le vostre boivre ne le vostre mangier,
The your drink nor the your food
«se Dex m'aït, nen ai je gaires chier:
if God me-help not have I much dear
«N'em mengeroie por les menbres tranchier,
Not-thereof I-would-eat for the limbs cut
«ne je ne vuel folie commencier.
nor I not wish folly to-begin
«Cele parole dant Gerart le Poihier
That word (of-)lord Gerard the Pohier
«q'il vos conta en vostre tré plaignier,
which-he you told in your tent full
«li fil Herbert m'ont fait ci envoier,
the sons (of-)Herbert me-have made here send
«vos tenront il cel volez otroier.
you will-hold they if-it you-wish to-grant
«En droit de moi nel volroie empirier.
In right of me not-it I-would-wish to-worsen
«Ma mere arcistes en Origni mostier,
My mother you-burned in Origny minster
«et moi fesistes la teste peçoier.
and me you-made the head break
«Droit m'en offristes, ce ne puis je noier.
Right me-thereof you-offered that not can I deny

«Por l'amendise poi avoir maint destrier:
For the-amends I-could have many-a charger
«Ofert m'en furent .c. bon cheval corcier,
Offered me-thereof were a-hundred good horses courser
«et .c. mulet et .c. palefroi chier,
and a-hundred mules and a-hundred palfreys dear
«et .c. espées et .c. hauberc doblier,
and a-hundred swords and a-hundred hauberks double
«et .c. escu et .c. elme a or mier.
and a-hundred shields and a-hundred helms with gold pure
«Coureciés ere qant vi mon sanc raier,
Angered I-was when I-saw my blood stream
«si ne le vous ne prendre n'otroier;
so not it I-wished nor to-take nor-to-grant
«a mes amis m'en alai consellier.
to my friends myself-thence I-went to-counsel
«Or le me loent li nobile guerier,
Now it me advise the noble warriors
«se or le m'ofre[s], ja refuser nel qier,
if now it me-thou-offerest ever refuse not-it I-seek
«et pardonrai trestot, par s. Richier,
and I-shall-forgive all by saint Riquier
«mais qe mes oncles puisse a toi apaier.»
provided that my uncles I-can to thee reconcile

CXIII

Li quens R. la parole entendi:
The count Raoul the word heard
ou voit Bernier, si l'apela: «Ami,
where he-sees Bernier so him-called Friend

«si m'aït Diex, grant amistié a ci;
so me-help God great friendship is here
«et par celui qi les paines soufri,
and by him who the pains suffered
«ja vo concel n'en seront mesoï.»
ever your counsels not-thereof will-be misheard
Desq'a son oncle a son oire acoilli;
Until-to his uncle he-has his way taken
ou q'il le voit par le bras l'a saisi,
where that-he him sees by the arm him-has seized
et la parole li conta et gehi,
and the word him he-told and confessed
et l'amendise de B. autresi;
and the-amends of Bernier likewise
tout li conta, n'i a de mot menti:
all him he-told not-there has of word lied
«Fai le, biaus oncles, por amor Dieu te pri,
Do it fair uncle for love (of-)God thee I-pray
«acordon nos, si soions bon ami.»
let-us-agree ourselves so let-us-be good friends
G. l'entent, fierement respondi:
Guerri it-hears fiercely answered
«Vos me clamastes coart et resorti!
You me called coward and retreated
«La cele est mise sor Fauvel l'arabi;
The saddle is put on Fauvel the-Arab
«n'i monteriés por l'onnor de Ponti,
not-there you-would-mount for the-honor of Ponthieu
«por q'alissiés en estor esbaudi.
for that-you-went into battle bold

«Fuiés vos ent a Cambrai, je vos di;
Flee yourself thence to Cambrai I you tell
«li fil H. sont tuit mi anemi;
the sons (of-)Herbert are all my enemies
«ne lor faut guerre, de ma part les desfi!»
not them lacks war of my part them I-defy
Dist B.: «Damerdieu en merci:
Said Bernier Lord-God thereof I-thank
«Sire R., je voi cest plait feni
Lord Raoul I see this plea ended
«por .j. mesfait dont m'avez mal bailli.
for a misdeed whereby me-you-have ill handled
«De ci qe la vos avoie servi,
From here until there you I-had served
«vos le m'aveiz vilainement meri:
you it me-have basely repaid
«Ma mere arcistes el mostier d'Origni,
My mother you-burned in-the minster of-Origny
«et moi meïsmes feristes autreci,
and me myself you-struck likewise
«si qe li sans vermaus en respandi.»
so that the blood red thereof spilled
Il prent .iij. pox de l'ermin qu'ot vesti,
He takes three hairs of the-ermine which-he-had donned
parmi les mailles de l'auberc esclarci,
through the mail of the-hauberk bright
enver R. les geta et jali;
toward Raoul them he-threw and cast
puis li a dit: «Vassal, je vos desfi!
then him has said Vassal I you defy

«Ne dites mie je vos aie traï.»
Not say at-all I you have betrayed
Dient François: «Torneiz vos ent de ci,
Say French Turn yourself thence from here
«vos avés bien vo mesaige forni.» 2320
you have well your message furnished

CXIV

«Sire R.,» dist B. li vaillans,
Lord Raoul said Bernier the valiant
«la bataille iert molt orrible et pesans,
the battle will-be very horrible and heavy
«et vos et autres i serez connoissans:
and you and others there will-be knowing
«En toz lius mais vos en serez nuissans.
In all places henceforth you thereof will-be hurtful
— Voir!» dist R., «tant sui je plus dolans; 2325
Truly said Raoul so-much am I more sorrowful
«ja reprovier n'en iert a nos effans:
ever reproach not-thereof will-be to our children
«Desfié m'as, bien t'en serai garans.
Defied me-thou-hast well thee-thereof I-shall-be warrant
«Mais c'estiens en cel pré ataquans,
But if-we-were in that meadow attacking
«l'uns de nos deus i seroit ja versans.
the-one of us two there would-be soon falling
— Voir,» dist B., «molt en sui desirans. 2330
Truly said Bernier much thereof am-I desirous
«Je mosteroie, se g'en ere creans,
I would-show if I-thereof were trusted

«q'a tort fu pris de la terre li gans,
that-at wrong was taken of the land the glove
«et qe vers moi iés fel et souduians.»
and that toward me thou-art felon and deceitful
R. l'oï, d'ire fu tressuans,
Raoul it-heard of-anger he-was sweating
grant honte en ot por les apartenans.
great shame thereof he-had for the kinsmen
Bien sot q'estoit B. ces max vuellans.
Well he-knew that-was Bernier his ill wisher
Desarmeis ert, s'en fu mus et taisans.
Disarmed he-was so-thereof he-was mute and silent

CXV

Qant voit B. desfié les a lors,
When sees Bernier defied them has then
son bon escu torne devant son dos.
his good shield he-turns before his back
Bien fu brochiés li destriers de Niors.
Well was spurred the charger of Niort
R. le comte vost ferir par esfors.
Raoul the count he-wished to-strike by force
En son tref ert, ci n'ert mie defors.
In his tent he-was so not-was at-all outside
L'enfes B. lait corre les galos:
The-child Bernier lets run the gallop
plus tost li vient que chevrieus parmi bos;
more fast him he-comes than roebuck through wood

.I. chevalier qi molt avoit grant los
a knight who much had great praise
entre R. et B. se mist fo[r]s,
between Raoul and Bernier himself put out
et B. le fiert parmi le cors.
and Bernier him strikes through the body

The Battle

X

Bernier kills the knight who rides between them and escapes his hundred pursuers on his Orkney charger; Ybert comes to his son's rescue and the hosts draw up. Many knights take communion with three blades of grass. Bertolai of Laon, who saw the battle, made this song of it. Bernier kills the Avalois, Ybert Fromont, and Wedon Simon, Raoul's kinsman; the younger Louis kills Guerri's son Garnier. Guerri and Ernaut of Douai unhorse each other, and Guerri's son Renier is about to kill Ernaut when Bernier turns on Renier and cleaves him to the teeth. Guerri flees to Raoul, both sons dead.

CXVI

Li chevalier[s] fist molt large folie,
The knight did very large folly
devant B. se mist par estoutie,
before Bernier himself put by rashness
car a R. vost faire garantie;
for to Raoul he-wished to-do protection
B. le fiert, q'il ne l'espargne mie;
Bernier him strikes so-that-he not him-spares at-all
parmi le cors son roit espieu li guie:
through the body his stiff spear him guides

mort le trebuche, l'arme s'en est partie.
dead him he-fells the-soul itself-thence is parted
R. le voit, a haute voiz c'escrie:
Raoul it sees with high voice himself-cries
«Franc chevalier, ne vos atairgiés mie,
Noble knights not yourselves delay at-all
«c'il nos eschape ne me pris une alie.
if-he us escapes not myself I-prize a sorb
«Ferir me vost, q'il n'aime pas ma vie.»
Strike me he-wished for-he not-loves at-all my life
.C. chevalier par molt grant aatie
A-hundred knights by very great eagerness
en sont monté es destrier[s] d'Orqenie,
thereof are mounted on-the chargers of-Orkney
n'i a celui qi B. ne desfie.
not-there is one who Bernier not defies
Voit le li enfes, n'a talent q'il en rie;
Sees it the child not-has desire that-he thereof laugh
fuiant s'en torne, s'a sa voie acoillie.
fleeing himself-thence he-turns so-he-has his way taken
Après lui torne[n]t, mais ne l'ataigne[n]t mie,
After him they-turn but not him-they-reach at-all
car tost l'emporte li destriers d'Orqenie.
for fast him-carries the charger of-Orkney
Y. estoit leiz la selve foillie,
Ybert was beside the wood leafy
et vit l'enchaus et la fiere envaïe;
and saw the-pursuit and the fierce attack
Dieu reclama le fil sainte Marie:
God he-called-on the son (of-)holy Mary

«Ci voi mon fil, grant mestier a d'aïe;
Here I-see my son great need he-has of-aid
«se je le per n'iere liés en ma vie.
if I him lose not-I-shall-be glad in my life
«Or del secore, franche gent et hardie!»
Now of-the succoring noble folk and bold
.XIIII. cor i sonne[n]t la bondie.
Fourteen horns there sound the clamor
La veïssiés tante targe saisie,
There you-would-have-seen so-many-a targe seized
et por ferir tante lance brandie.
and for strike so-many-a lance brandished

CXVII

Li quens Y. c'est escriés .iij. mos:
The count Ybert himself-is cried three words
«Or del reqerre, car li drois en est nos!
Now of-the attacking for the right thereof is ours
«B. s'en vient plus tost qe les galos.
Bernier himself-thence comes more fast than the gallop
«Nostres mesaiges a parlé comme sos:
Our messenger has spoken like fool
«.C. chevalier le sivent a[s] esclous;
A-hundred knights him follow at-the tracks
«après lui voi lancier mains gavelos.»
after him I-see hurl many javelins
Dont ce desrengent de .ij. pars a esfors;
Then themselves break-ranks from two sides with force

qui fust li drois ne cui en fust li tors,
whose were the right or whose thereof were the wrong
par B. asamblerent les os.
by Bernier joined the hosts

CXVIII

Li baron furent et serré et rengié,
The barons were both close and ranked
d'ambe .ij. pars mout bien aparillié.
of-both two sides very well prepared
Li plus hardi en pleurent de pitié,
The most bold thereof weep of pity
car trés bien sevent n'i valra amistié:
for very well they-know not-there will-avail friendship
tuit li coart en sont molt esmaié.
all the cowards thereof are much dismayed
Cil qui char[r]a n'ara autre loier
He who will-fall not-will-have other wage
fors de l'ocire a duel et a pechié;
except of the-killing with grief and with sin
ja n'i avra autre gaige mestier.
ever not-there will-have other pledge need
Et li vaslet en sont goiant et lié,
And the youths thereof are joyful and glad
et li pluisor sunt descendu a pié;
and the most are dismounted on foot
cortoisement ce sont aparillié,
courteously themselves are prepared
li auquant ont lor estriers acorcié.
the some have their stirrups shortened

Par B. est tex plais commencié
By Bernier is such quarrel begun
dont maint baron furent puis essillié,
whereby many-a baron were since destroyed
en es le jor ocis et detranchié.
on that-very the day killed and hacked

CXIX

Les os se voient, molt se vont redoutant.
The hosts each-other see much themselves go fearing
D'ambe .ij. pars se vont reconisant.
Of-both two sides themselves go recognizing
Tuit li coart vont de poour tramblant,
All the cowards go of fear trembling
et li hardi s'en vont resbaudissant.
and the bold themselves-thereof go rejoicing
Les gens R. se vont bien afichant
The folk (of-)Raoul themselves go well vowing
q'as fix Herbert feront dolor si grant
that-to-the sons (of-)Herbert they-will-do sorrow so great
q'après les peres en plour[r]ont li effant
that-after the fathers thereof will-weep the children
tuit sont armé li petit et li grant;
all are armed the small and the great
li sors G. les va devant guiant,
the red Guerri them goes before guiding
o lui si fil qi tant ont hardemant:
with him his sons who so-much have boldness
ce est Reniers au coraige vaillant,
that is Renier with-the courage valiant

et Garnelins qui bien fiert de son branc.
and Garnelin who well strikes with his blade
Li quens R. sist desor l'auferrant;
The count Raoul sat upon the-steed
il et ces oncles vont lor gent ordenant.
he and his uncle go their folk ordering
Si serré vont li baron chevalchant,
So close go the barons riding
se getissiés sor les hiaumes .j. gant
if you-threw on the helms a glove
ne fust a terre d'une louée grant.
not would-be on ground of-a league great
Desor les crupes des destriers auferant
Upon the croups of-the chargers steeds
gisent li col et deriere et devant.
lie the necks both behind and before

CXX

Grans sont les os que Raous amena:
Great are the hosts which Raoul brought
.X. M. furent, G. les chaela;
Ten thousand they-were Guerri them led
n'i a celui n'ait armes et cheval.
not-there is one not-has arms and horse
Li fil Herbert, ne vos mentirai ja,
The sons (of-)Herbert not you I-shall-lie ever
et Berneçon qi l'estor desira
and Berneçon who the-battle desired
a .xj. .M. sa grant gent aesma.
at eleven thousand his great folk he-reckoned

Bien s'entrevienent et de ça et de la.
Well each-other-they-meet both from here and from there
Chascuns frans hom de la pitié plora;
Each noble man of the pity wept
prometent Dieu qi vis en estordra
they-promise God who alive thence will-escape
ja en sa vie mais pechié ne fera,
ever in his life more sin not will-do
et c'il le fait, penitance en prendra.
and if-he it does penance thereof will-take
Mains gentix hom s'i acumenia
Many-a noble man himself-there communicated
de .iij. poux d'erbe, q'autre prestre n'i a;
with three blades of-grass for-other priest not-there is
s'arme et son cors a Jhesu commanda.
his-soul and his body to Jesus he-commended
R. en jure et G. s'aficha,
Raoul thereof swears and Guerri himself-vowed
qe ja par oux la guerre ne faudra
that ever by them the war not will-fail
tant qe la terre par force conqerra;
until that the land by force he-will-conquer
les fix H. a grant honte ocira,
the sons (of-)Herbert with great shame he-will-kill
ou de la terre au mains les chasera.
or from the land at-the least them he-will-chase
Et Y. jure ja plain pié n'en tendra,
And Ybert swears ever full foot not-thereof he-will-hold

et li barnaiges trestoz li afia
and the baronage all him pledged
qe por morir nus ne le guerpira.
that for die anyone not him will-abandon
«Diex! «dist B.,» quel fiance ci a!
God said Bernier what trust here is
«Mal dehait ait qi premiers reqerra,
Ill luck have-he who first will-attack
«ne de l'estor premerains s'enfuira!»
or from the-battle first himself-will-flee
Bertolais dist que chançon en fera,
Bertolai said that song thereof he-will-make
jamais jougleres tele ne chantera.
ever jongleur such not will-sing

CXXI

Mout par fu preus et saiges Bertolais,
Very exceedingly was valiant and wise Bertolai
et de Loon fu il nez et estrais,
and of Laon was he born and descended
et de paraige del miex et del belais.
and of lineage of-the best and of-the fairest
De la bataille vi tot le gregnor fais:
Of the battle he-saw all the greatest burden
chançon en fist, n'or[r]eis milor jamais,
song thereof he-made not-you-will-hear better ever
puis a esté oïe en maint palais,
since it-has been heard in many-a palace
del sor G. et de dame A.
of-the red Guerri and of lady Aalais

et de R., siens fu liges Cambrais,
and of Raoul his was liege Cambrai
ces parins fu l'evesques de Biauvais.
his godfather was the-bishop of Beauvais
B. l'ocist, par le cors s. Girvais,
Bernier him-killed by the body (of-)saint Gervase
il et Ernaus cui fu liges Doais.
he and Ernaut whose was liege Douai

CXXII

Ainc tex bataille ne fu ne tex esfrois.
Ever such battle not was nor such tumult
Ele n'est pas de Normans ne d'Englois,
It not-is at-all of Normans nor of-English
ains est estraite des pers de Vermendois.
rather is drawn of-the peers of Vermandois
Assez i ot Canbrezis et Artois,
Enough there was Cambrésis and Artois
et Braibençons; s'i ot molt Champenois.
and Brabanters so-there was many Champenois
Des Loeys i ot assez François.
Of-the Louis there was enough French
Li fil H. vuele[n]t tenir lor drois:
The sons (of-)Herbert wish to-hold their rights
molt en aront de sanglans et de frois;
many thereof will-have of bloody and of cold
toutes lor vies lor essera sordois.
all their lives them will-be worse
B. lait corre son bon destrier norois;
Bernier lets run his good charger Norse

sor son escu vait ferir l'Avalois:
on his shield goes to-strike the-Avalois
toutes ces armes ne valent .j. balois;
all his arms not are-worth one bauble
vilainement l'en fist le contrepois:
basely him-thereof he-made the counterweight
plaine sa lance l'abat mor[t] en l'erbois.
full his lance him-fells dead in the-grass
«Saint Quentin!» crie, «ferés tuit demanois!
Saint Quentin he-cries strike all at-once
«Mar acointa R. son grant boufois:
Ill met Raoul his great arrogance
«Se ne l'ocis a mon branc vienois,
If not him-I-kill with my blade Viennese
«dont sui je fel et coars et revois!»
then am I felon and coward and false
Dont laisent corre de .ij. pars a esplois;
Then they-let run from two sides at speed
sonnent cil graisle par ice grant escrois,
sound those trumpets with this great crash
puis qe Diex eut establies les lois,
since that God had established the laws
par nule guere ne fu si grans esfrois.
by any war not was so great tumult

CXXIII

A l'ajoster oïssiés noise grant.
At the-joining you-would-have-heard noise great
D'ambes .ij. pars ne vont pas maneçant:
Of-both two sides not they-go at-all threatening

si s'entrefiere[n]t et deriere et devant
so each-other-strike both behind and before
d'une grant liue n'oïst on Dieu tounant.
of-a great league not-would-hear one God thundering
E vos Y. a esperon broichant;
Behold you Ybert at spur spurring
a haute voiz va li quens escriant:
with high voice goes the count crying
«Ou iés, R., por Dieu le raemant?
Where art-thou Raoul for God the redeemer
«Por quoi seroient tant franc home morant?
For what would-be so-many noble men dying
«Torne vers moi ton destrier auferant.
Turn toward me thy charger steed
«Se tu me vains a l'espée tranchant,
If thou me conquer with the-sword cutting
«toute ma terre aras a ton commant:
all my land thou-wilt-have at thy command
«Tuit s'en fuiront li pere et li effant;
All themselves-thence will-flee the fathers and the children
«n'i clameront .j. d. valisant,»
not-there will-claim one penny worth
ne l'oï pas R., mien esciant;
not it-heard at-all Raoul my knowing
d'autre part ert en la bataile grant,
of-other part he-was in the battle great
il et ces oncles qi le poil ot ferrant.
he and his uncle who the hair had gray
Y. le voit, molt se va coresant:
Ybert it sees much himself goes angering

le destrier broiche qi li va randonnant,
the charger he-spurs which him goes galloping
et fiert Fromont sor son escu devant;
and strikes Fromont on his shield before
desoz la boucle le va tout porfendant.
under the boss it he-goes all splitting
Li blans haubers ne li valut .i. gant;
The white hauberk not him availed one glove
el cors li va son espieu conduisant;
in-the body him he-goes his spear guiding
tant con tint l'anste, l'abati mort sanglant.
so-far as held the-shaft him-he-felled dead bloody
«S. Quentin!» crie, «baron, ferez avant!
Saint Quentin he-cries barons strike forward
«Les gens R. mar s'en iront gabant;
The folk (of-)Raoul ill themselves-thence will-go mocking
«de nostre terre mar i reciut le gant!»
of our land ill there he-received the glove

CXXIV

Wedes de Roie lait corre a esperon,
Wedon of Roye lets run at spur
li uns des freres, oncles fu B.,
the one of-the brothers uncle was (of-)Bernier
bien fu armés sor .j. destrier gascon,
well he-was armed on a charger Gascon
sor son escu ala ferir Simon,
on his shield he-went to-strike Simon
parent R. a la clere façon:
kinsman (of-)Raoul with the bright face

desous la boucle li perce le blazon;
under the boss him he-pierces the blazon
el cors li met le pan del confanon;
in-the body him he-puts the flap of-the gonfanon
tant com tint l'anste, l'abat mort el sablon.
so-far as held the-shaft him-he-fells dead on-the sand
«Saint Quentin!» crie, «ferez avant baron!
Saint Quentin he-cries strike forward barons
«Mar prist R. de no terre le don:
Ill took Raoul of our land the gift
«Tuit i morront li encrieme felon.»
All there will-die the dreaded felons

CXXV

Par la bataille eis poignant Loeys.
Through the battle behold spurring Louis
C'ert li plus jovenes des .iiij. H. fis,
That-was the most young of-the four (of-)Herbert sons
mais desor toz estoit il de grant pris.
but above all was he of great price
Bien fu armés sor Ferrant de Paris
Well he-was armed on Ferrant of Paris
qe li dona li rois de S. Denis.
which him gave the king of Saint Denis
Ces parins fu li rois de S. Denis.
His godfather was the king of Saint Denis
A haute vois a escrier se prist:
With high voice to cry himself he-took
«Ou iés alez, R. de Cambrizis?
Where art-thou gone Raoul of Cambrésis

«Torne vers moi ton destrier ademis;
Turn toward me thy charger launched
«se tu m'abas grant los aras conqis:
if thou me-fellest great praise thou-wilt-have won
«Qite te claim ma terre et mon païs;
Quit thee I-claim my land and my country
«n'i clamera rien nus de mes amis.»
not-there will-claim anything any of my friends
Ne l'oï pas R. de Cambrezis;
Not it-heard at-all Raoul of Cambrésis
car venus fust, ja ne li fust eschis.
for come he-would-be ever not him were shy
D'autre part ert el riche poigneïs
Of-other part he-was in-the rich fray
ou tient le chaple il et li sors G.
where holds the slaughter he and the red Guerri
L'enfes le voit, a poi n'enraige vis:
The-child it sees at little not-goes-mad alive
son bon escu torne devant son pis;
his good shield he-turns before his chest
le destrier broiche, de grant ire emblamis,
the charger he-spurs of great anger inflamed
et fiert Garnier desor son escu bis:
and strikes Garnier upon his shield dark
nez fu d'Aras, fil G. au fier vis;
born he-was of-Arras son (of-)Guerri with-the proud face
desoz la boucle li a frait et malmis;
under the boss him he-has broken and damaged
ainc por l'auberc ne pot estre garis:
ever for the-hauberk not he-could be protected

el cors le fiert, ne li pot faire pis;
in-the body him he-strikes not him could do worse
mort le trebuche; vers sa gent est guenchis.
dead him he-fells toward his folk he-is turned

CXXVI

Qant Loeys ot geté mort Garnier,
When Louis had thrown dead Garnier
«Saint Quentin!» crie, «ferez i, chevalier
Saint Quentin he-cries strike there knights
«mar vint R. nos terres chalengier!»
ill came Raoul our lands to-challenge
Ei vos G. poignant sor son destrier.
Behold you Guerri spurring on his charger
L'escu enbrace, tint l'espée d'acier;
The-shield he-grasps he-holds the-sword of-steel
cu[i] il ataint n'a de mire mestier;
whom he reaches not-has of doctor need
plus de .xiiij. en i fist trebuchier.
more of fourteen thereof there he-made fall
Il regarda leiz .j. bruellet plaignier,
He looked beside a thicket broad
son fil vit mort; le sens quide changier.
his son he-saw dead the wits he-thinks to-change
De ci a lui ne fine de broichier;
From here to him not he-ceases of spurring
a pié descent de son corant destrier,
on foot he-dismounts from his running charger
et tot sanglant le commence a baissier:
and all bloody him he-begins to kiss

«Fix,» dist li peres, «tan vos avoie chier!
Son said the father so you I-had dear
«Qi vos a mort, por le cors s. Richier,
Who you has killed for the body (of-)saint Riquier
«ja de l'acorde ne vuel oïr plaidier
ever of the-accord not I-wish to-hear plead
«si l'avrai mort et fait tot detranchier.»
until him-I-shall-have killed and made all hack
Son fil vost metre sor le col del destrier,
His son he-wished to-put on the neck of-the charger
qant d'un vaucel vit lor gent repairier.
when from-a little-valley he-saw their folk return
G. le voit, n'i a qe corecier;
Guerri it sees not-there is but anger
sor son escu rala son fil couchier.
on his shield he-went-again his son to-lay
«Fix,» dist li peres, «vos me covient laissier,
Son said the father you me behooves leave
«mais, ce Dieu plaist, je vos quit bien vengier.
but if God pleases I you think well to-avenge
«Cil ait vostre arme qi le mont doit jugier!»
He have your soul who the world must judge
A son destrier commence a reparier.
To his charger he-begins to return
G. i saut ou il n'ot q'aïrier;
Guerri there leaps where he not-had but-anger
fiert en la presse a guise d'omme fier.
he-strikes in the press in guise of-man fierce
Qi li veïst son maltalent vengier,
Who him had-seen his ill-will avenge

destre et senestre les rens au branc serchier,
right and left the ranks with-the blade search
et bras et pis et ces testes tranchier,
and arms and chests and these heads cut
de coardie nel deüst blastengier.
of cowardice not-him ought blame
Bien plus de .xx. en i fist trebuchier;
Well more of twenty thereof there he-made fall
entor lui fait les rens aclaroier.
around him he-makes the ranks thin

CXXVII

Grans fu li chaples et molt pesans li fais.
Great was the slaughter and very heavy the burden
Es vos G. poignant tot a eslais,
Behold you Guerri spurring all at full-speed
et encontra Ernaut cui fu Doais.
and he-met Ernaut whose was Douai
Les destriers broiche[n]t qui molt furent irais;
The chargers they-spur which very were angered
grans cols se donent es escu[s] de Biauvais;
great blows each-other they-give on-the shields of Beauvais
ploie[n]t les lances, si porfendent les ais,
they-bend the lances so they-split the boards
mais les haubers n'ont il mie desfais.
but the hauberks not-have they at-all undone
Andui s'abatent trés enmi le garais;
Both each-other-fell right amid the fallow

en piés resaillent, n'en i a .j. malvais;
on feet they-leap-again not-thereof there is one bad
as brans d'acier se deduiront huimais.
with-the blades of-steel themselves will-sport henceforth

CXXVIII

Andui li conte furent nobile et fier.
Both the counts were noble and fierce
El sor G. ot molt bon chevalier,
In-the red Guerri was very good knight
fort et hardi por ces armes baillier.
strong and bold for his arms bear
L'escu enbrace, tint l'espée d'acier,
The-shield he-grasps he-holds the-sword of-steel
et fiert Ernaut sor son elme a or mier,
and strikes Ernaut on his helm with gold pure
qe flors et pieres en fait jus trebuchier.
that flowers and stones thereof he-makes down fall
S'or n'eüst trait E. son chief arier,
If-now not-had drawn Ernaut his head back
fendu l'eüst G. dusq'el braier.
split him-had Guerri until-to-the belt
Devers senestre cola li brans d'acier;
Toward left slid the blade of-steel
de son escu li trancha .j. quartier
of his shield him it-cut a quarter
et .j. des pans de son hauberc doublier.
and one of-the skirts of his hauberk double
Grans fu li cols, molt fist a resoignier;
Great was the blow much it-did to fear

si l'estona qel fist agenollier.
so him-it-stunned that-him it-made kneel
E. le voit, n'i ot qe esmaier;
Ernaut it sees not-there was but dismay
Dieu reclama le verai justicier:
God he-called-on the true judge
«Sainte Marie, pensez de moi aidier,
Holy Mary think of me help
«je referai d'Origni le mostier.»
I shall-remake of-Origny the minster
A ces paroles eiz vos poignant Renier,
At these words behold you spurring Renier
fix fu G. le nobile guerier;
son he-was (of-)Guerri the noble warrior
devant son pere vit Ernaut trebuchier;
before his father he-saw Ernaut fall
l'escu enbrace, cel prent a avancier;
the-shield he-grasps so-him he-takes to advance
ja l'eüst mort sans autre recouvrier
already him-he-had killed without other recovery
qant d'autre part e vos poignant B.
when of-other part behold you spurring Bernier
a haute vois commença a huchier:
with high voice he-began to shout
«Gentix hom, sire, por Dieu ne le touchier!
Noble man lord for God not him touch
«Torne vers moi ton auferrant destrier,
Turn toward me thy steed charger
«bataille aras, ce l'oses commencier.»
battle thou-wilt-have if it-thou-darest begin

Qant cil l'oï, n'i ot qe correcier;
When he it-heard not-there was but anger
d'a lui combattre avoit grant desirier,
of-with him fight he-had great desire
vengier voloit son chier frere Garnier.
avenge he-wished his dear brother Garnier
Li uns vers l'autre commence a avancier,
The one toward the-other begins to advance
grans cols se donne[n]t es escus de quartier,
great blows each-other they-give on-the shields of quarter
desoz les boucles les font fraindre et percier,
under the bosses them they-make break and pierce
mais les haubers ne porent desmaillier.
but the hauberks not they-could unmail
Outre s'en pasent, les lances fon[t] brisier,
Beyond themselves-thence they-pass the lances they-make break
qe nus des .ij. ne guerpi son estrier.
that any of-the two not left his stirrup
B. le vit, le sens quida changier.
Bernier it saw the wits he-thought to-change

CXXIX

Cil B. fu de molt grant vertu:
That Bernier was of very great strength
il a sachié son bon branc esmolu,
he has drawn his good blade sharpened
le fil G. fiert parmi l'elme agu
the son (of-)Guerri he-strikes through the-helm pointed
qe flors et pieres en a jus abatu,
that flowers and stones thereof he-has down struck

trenche la coife de son hauberc menu,
he-cuts the coif of his hauberk fine
de ci es dens l'a colpé et fendu.
from here to-the teeth him-he-has cut and split
Et dit G.: «Bien ai cest colp veü;
And says Guerri Well I-have this blow seen
«se j'aten l'autre, por fol m'avrai tenu.» 2625
if I-await the-other for fool me-I-shall-have held
Entor lui a tant des B. veü,
Around him he-has so-many of-the Bernier's seen
de la poour a tout le sanc meü.
of the fear he-has all the blood stirred
Au cheval vint qi bien l'a atendu;
To-the horse he-came which well him-has awaited
G. i monte, a son col son escu,
Guerri there mounts at his neck his shield
poignant s'en vait, son fil lait remasu 2630
spurring himself-thence goes his son he-leaves remained
encontre terre mort gisant estendu.
against ground dead lying stretched

CXXX

Vait s'en G., q'il ne seit mais qe faire;
Goes himself-thence Guerri for-he not knows more what do
parmi .j. tertre a esperon repaire;
across a hill at spur he-returns
por ces .ij. fix son grant duel maine et maire;
for his two sons his great grief he-makes and increases
qi li veïst as poins ces chevols traire! 2635
who him had-seen with-the hands his hairs pull

R. encontre, n'i mist autre essamplaire;
Raoul he-meets not-there he-put other example
il li aconte le duel et le contraire:
he him tells the grief and the adversity
«Li fil H. sont felon de put aire;
The sons (of-)Herbert are felon of foul breed
«mes fix m'ont mort, par le cors s. Ylaire!
my sons me-have killed by the body (of-)saint Hilary
2640 «Chier lor vendrai ains qe soie au repaire.
Dear them I-shall-sell before that I-be at-the return
«Diex, secor moi tant que je m'en esclaire!
God succor me so-long that I myself-thereof relieve

The Death of Raoul

XI

Guerri begs Raoul not to leave him alone in the battle, but Raoul forsakes him and kills Hugh, Richier, the giant John of Ponthieu, and Bertolai. When Ernaut of Douai reproaches him, Raoul cuts off his left hand and cripples his nephew Rocoul. Ybert wounds Raoul; Guerri rescues him and kills Bernard of Rethel. Raoul swears neither God nor saint can save Ernaut. Bernier offers peace once more, is refused, and cleaves Raoul's helm to the brain; Raoul prays, and Ernaut finishes him.

CXXXI

«Biax niés R.,» ce dist li sors G.,
Fair nephew Raoul that said the red Guerri
«par cele foi qe je doi s. Denis,
by that faith which I owe saint Denis
«li fil H. sont de mervillous pris:
the sons (of-)Herbert are of marvelous price

«Andeus mes fix ont il mors et ocis.
Both my sons have they slain and killed
«Je nel quidase por tout l'or de Paris,
I not-it would-have-thought for all the-gold of Paris
«ier au matin, ains qe fus miedis,
yesterday at-the morning before that was midday
«vers nos durassent vaillant .ij. parizis.
against us they-would-last worth two pennies-of-Paris
«A molt grant tort les avonmes requis.
At very great wrong them we-have attacked
«Se Dex n'en pense, ja .j. n'en ira vis.
If God not-thereof thinks ever one not-thence will-go alive
«Por Dieu te pri qi en la crois fu mis
For God thee I-pray who on the cross was put
«qe en l'estor hui seul ne me guerpis;
that in the-battle today alone not me thou-leave
«la moie foi loiaument te plevis
the my faith loyally thee I-pledge
«n'encontreras .x. de tes anemis,
not-thou-wilt-meet ten of thy enemies
«se il t'abate[n]t de ton destrier de pris,
if they thee-fell from thy charger of price
«par droite force t'avera[i] lues sus mis.»
by right force thee-I-shall-have at-once up put
De ce ot goie R. de Cambrisis.
Of that had joy Raoul of Cambrésis

CXXXII

Li quens R. au coraige vaillant,
The count Raoul with-the courage valiant
d'ambes .ij. pars voit la presse si grant
of-both two sides he-sees the press so great
qe il n'i pot torner son auferrant
that he not-there could turn his steed
ne de l'espée ferir a son talant;
nor with the-sword strike at his desire
tel duel en a, toz en va tressuan[t].
such grief thereof he-has all thereof he-goes sweating
Par grant fierté va la presse rompant;
By great fierceness he-goes the press breaking
mais d'une chose le taign je a effant,
but of-one thing him hold I for child
qe vers son oncle fausa de convenant:
that toward his uncle he-failed of covenant
G. guerpi son oncle le vaillant
Guerri he-forsook his uncle the valiant
et les barons qi li furent aidant.
and the barons who him were helping
Parmi la presse s'en torne chaploiant;
Through the press himself-thence turns hewing
cu[i] il ataint il n'a de mort garant:
whom he reaches he not-has of death warrant
a plus de .xx. en va les chiés tolant;
to more of twenty thereof he-goes the heads taking
par devant lui vont li pluisor fuiant.
by before him go the most fleeing

E vos Y. a esperon broichant;
Behold you Ybert at spur spurring
sor son escu fiert le conte Morant;
on his shield he-strikes the count Morant
et B. i est venus corant,
and Bernier there is come running
si fiert .j. autre qe mort l'abat sanglant,
so he-strikes an other that dead him-fells bloody
et tuit li frere i fiere[n]t maintenant;
and all the brothers there strike at-once
la gent R. vont forment enpirant.
the folk (of-)Raoul go greatly worsening
Li destrier vont parmi l'estor fuiant,
The chargers go through the-battle fleeing
les sengles routes, les resnes traïnant.
the girths broken the reins trailing
La ot ocis maint chevalier vaillant.
There was killed many-a knight valiant
Li fil H. n'ont mie sens d'effant:
The sons (of-)Herbert not-have at-all sense of-child
.M. chevalier en envoient avant
A-thousand knights thence they-send forward
qe vers Cambrai ne s'en voist nus fuiant.
that toward Cambrai not himself-thence go anyone fleeing
E vos R. a l'aduré talant;
Behold you Raoul with the-hardened mind
de lui vengier ne se va pas faignant:
of himself avenge not himself he-goes at-all shirking
Hugon encontre, le preu conte vaillant,
Hugh he-meets the worthy count valiant

n'ot plus bel hom de ci q'en Oriant,
not-was more fair man from here till-in Orient
ne plus hardi ne meilor conqerant;
nor more bold nor better conqueror
jovenes hom ert, n'ot pas aaige grant,
young man he-was not-had at-all age great
chevalerie et pris aloit qerant;
knighthood and praise he-went seeking
sovent aloit lor essaigne escriant,
often he-went their war-cry crying
les gens R. aloit mout damaigant.
the folk (of-)Raoul he-went much damaging
R. le vit, cele part vint corant:
Raoul him saw that way came running
grant coup li donne de l'espée tranchant
great blow him he-gives with the-sword cutting
parmi son elme, nel va mie espargnant,
through his helm not-him he-goes at-all sparing
qe flor[s] et pieres en va jus craventant;
that flowers and stones thereof he-goes down crashing
trenche la coife de son hauberc tenant,
he-cuts the coif of his hauberk strong
dusq'es espaules le va tout porfendant;
until-to-the shoulders him he-goes all splitting
mort le trebuche, «Cambrai!» va escriant;
dead him he-fells Cambrai he-goes crying
«li fil H. mar s'en iront gabant;
the sons (of-)Herbert ill themselves-thence will-go mocking
«tuit i morrunt li glouton sousduiant!»
all there will-die the gluttons deceitful

CXXXIII

Li quens R. ot le coraige fier;
The count Raoul had the courage fierce
de .ij. pars voit si la presse engraignier
from two sides he-sees so the press grow
qe il n'i puet torner son bon destrier,
that he not-there can turn his good charger
n'a son talent son escu manoier;
nor-at his desire his shield wield
tel duel en a le sens quide changier.
such grief thereof he-has the wits he-thinks to-change
Qi li veïst son escu manoier,
Who him had-seen his shield wield
destre et senestre au branc les rens serchier,
right and left with-the blade the ranks search
bien li menbrast de hardi chevalier.
well him would-remember of bold knight
Mais d'une chose le taign je a legier:
But of-one thing him hold I at light
G. guerpi son oncle le legier
Guerri he-forsook his uncle the nimble
et les barons qi li durent aidier.
and the barons who him ought help
Parmi la presse commense a chaploier:
Through the press he-begins to hew
cu[i] il ataint n'a de mire mestier;
whom he reaches not-has of doctor need
bien plus de .vij. en i fist trebuchier.
well more of seven thereof there he-made fall

Devant lui voit le bon vasal Richier
Before him he-sees the good vassal Richier
qi tint la terre ver la val de Rivier,
who held the land toward the vale of Rivière
parent Y. et le confanonier;
kinsman (of-)Ybert and the gonfanon-bearer
cousins germains estoit l'enfant B.;
cousin german was (of-)the-child Bernier
a tout .M. homes vint les barons aidier;
with all thousand men he-came the barons to-help
des gens R. faisoit grant enconbrier.
of-the folk (of-)Raoul he-made great havoc
Voit le R., cel prent a covoitier;
Sees it Raoul so-him he-takes to covet
prent .j. espieu qi puis li ot mestier,
he-takes a spear which afterward him had need
par grant aïr le prent a paumoier;
by great fury it he-takes to brandish
desous lui broiche le bon corant destrier
under him he-spurs the good running charger
et fiert Richier en l'escu de quartier:
and strikes Richier on the-shield of quarter
desoz la boucle li fist fraindre et percier,
under the boss him he-made break and pierce
le blanc hauber desrompre et desmaillier;
the white hauberk burst and unmail
parmi le cors li fist l'espieu baignier,
through the body him he-made the-spear bathe
plaine sa lance l'abati en l'erbier;
full his lance him-felled in the-grass

l'ensaigne Y. chaï el sablonier.
the-ensign (of-)Ybert fell on-the sand
R. le voit, n'i ot q'esleescier:
Raoul it sees not-there was but-rejoice
«Canbrai!» escrie, «ferez i chevalier!
Cambrai he-cries strike there knights
«Ne la gar[r]ont li glouton losengier.»
Not it will-protect the gluttons flatterers

CXXXIV

Raous lait corre le bon destrier corant; 2735
Raoul lets run the good charger running
devant lui garde, vit Jehan le vaillant:
before him he-looks he-saw John the valiant
cil tint la terre de Pontiu et de Ham;
he held the land of Ponthieu and of Ham
en toute l'ost n'ot chevalier si grant,
in all the-host not-was knight so great
ne homme nul que R. doutast tant.
nor man any that Raoul feared so-much
Asseiz fu graindres que Saisnes ne gaians, 2740
Far he-was greater than Saxon or giant
plus de .c. homes avoit ocis au branc.
more of a-hundred men he-had killed with-the blade
R. l'esgarde qant le va avisant;
Raoul him-looks-at when him goes eyeing
si grant le voit seoir sor l'auferrant
so great him he-sees sit on the-steed
por tout l'or Dieu n'alast il en avant,
for all the-gold (of-)God not-would-go he in forward

qant li remenbre de Taillefer errant,
when him remembers of Taillefer straightway
qi fu ces peres, ou tant ot hardemant;
who was his father in-whom so-much was boldness
qant l'en souvint, si prist hardement tant
when him-thereof remembered so he-took boldness so-much
por .xl. homes ne fuïst il de champ.
for forty men not would-flee he from field
Droit ver Jehan retorne maintenant;
Straight toward John he-turns at-once
le destrier broche, bien le va semonnant;
the charger he-spurs well it he-goes urging
brandist la hanste de son espieu trenchant,
he-brandishes the shaft of his spear cutting
et fiert Jehan sor son escu devant,
and strikes John on his shield before
desoz la boucle le va tout porfendant;
under the boss it he-goes all splitting
li blans haubers ne li valut .j. gant:
the white hauberk not him availed one glove
parmi le cors li va l'espieu passant;
through the body him he-goes the-spear passing
plaine sa lance l'abati mort sanglant.
full his lance him-felled dead bloody
«Cambrai!» escrie, hautement, en oiant;
Cambrai he-cries loudly in hearing
«ferez, baron, n'alez mais atargant;
strike barons not-go more delaying

«li oir H. mar s'en iront gabant:
the heirs (of-)Herbert ill themselves-thence will-go mocking
«Tuit i morront li glouton souduiant.»
All there will-die the gluttons deceitful

CXXXV

Raous lait coure le bon destrier isnel,
Raoul lets run the good charger swift
fiert Bertolai en son escu novel,
he-strikes Bertolai on his shield new
parent B. le gentil damoisel;
kinsman (of-)Bernier the noble squire
el val de Meis tenoit .j. bel chastel.
in-the vale of Meis he-held a fair castle
Des gens R. faisoit molt grant maisel;
Of-the folk (of-)Raoul he-made very great slaughter
R. le fiert, cui mervelles fu bel,
Raoul him strikes to-whom marvelously was fair
qe li escus ne li vaut .j. mantel,
that the shield not him avails a mantle
et de l'auberc li rompi le clavel.
and of the-hauberk him he-broke the clasp
Parmi le cors li mist le penoncel:
Through the body him he-put the pennon
mort le trebuche el pendant d'un vaucel.
dead him he-fells on-the slope of-a little-valley
«Cambrai!» escrie, «fereis i, damoisel!
Cambrai he-cries strike there squires

«Par cel signor qi forma Daniel,
By that lord who formed Daniel
«ne le gar[r]a li agais del cenbel.»
not him will-protect the ambush of-the tourney

CXXXVI

La terre est mole, si ot .j. poi pleü;
The ground is soft so it-had a little rained
li brai espoisse del sanc et de[l] palu.
the mud thickens of-the blood and of-the marsh
Bien vos sai dire des barons comment fu,
Well you I-know tell of-the barons how it-was
li qel sont mort et li qel sont venchu.
the which are dead and the which are vanquished
Li bon destrier sont las et recreü;
The good chargers are tired and spent
li plus corant sont au pas revenu.
the most running are to-the pace returned
Li fil H. i ont forment perdu,
The sons (of-)Herbert there have greatly lost

CXXXVII

Il ot pleü, si fist molt lait complai;
It had rained so it-made very ugly mire
trestuit estanche[n]t li bauçant et li bai.
all tire the piebalds and the bays
E vos Ernaut, le conte de Doai:
Behold you Ernaut the count of Douai
Raoul encontre, le signor de Cambrai;
Raoul he-meets the lord of Cambrai

.I. reprouvier li dist qe je bien sai:
a reproach him he-said which I well know
«Par Dieu, R., jamais ne t'amerai
By God Raoul ever not thee-I-shall-love
«de ci qe mort et recreant t'avrai.
from here till dead and craven thee-I-shall-have
«Tu m'as ocis mon neveu Bertolai,
Thou me-hast killed my nephew Bertolai
«et Richerin qe durement amai,
and Richerin whom hard I-loved
«et tant des autres qe nes recoverai.
and so-many of-the others that not-them I-shall-recover
— Voir,» dist R., «encore en ocirai,
Truly said Raoul yet thereof I-shall-kill
«ton cors meesmes, se aisement en ai.»
thy body itself if ease thereof I-have
E. respont: «Et je m'en garderai.
Ernaut answers And I myself-thereof shall-guard
«Je vos desfi del cors s. Nicolai,
I you defy by-the body (of-)saint Nicholas
«si m'aït Diex, qe je le droit en ai.
so me-help God for I the right thereof have

CXXXVIII

«Iés tu donc ce, R. de Cambrisis?
Art thou then this Raoul of Cambrésis
«Puis ne te vi qe dolant me feïs.
Since not thee I-saw that sorrowful me thou-madest
«De ma mollier oi deus effans petis;
Of my wife I-had two children little

«ses envoia[i] a la cort a Paris,
them I-sent to the court at Paris
«de Vermendois, au roi de S. Denis:
from Vermandois to-the king of Saint Denis
«En traïson andeus les oceïs.
In treason both them thou-killedst
«Nel feïz pas, mais tu le consentis.
Not-it thou-didst at-all but thou it allowedst
«Por cel afaire iés tu mes anemis.
For that affair art thou my enemy
«S'a ceste espée n'est de toi li chiés pris,
If-with this sword not-is of thee the head taken
«je ne me pris vaillant .ij. parisis.
I not myself prize worth two pennies-of-Paris
— Voir!» dist R., «molt vos estes haut pris.
Truly said Raoul very you are high prized
«De la parole se ne vos en desdis,
Of the word if not you thereof I-unsay
«jamais ne voie la cit de Cambrisis!»
ever not may-I-see the city of Cambrésis

CXXXIX

Li baron tencent par grant desmesurance;
The barons quarrel by great outrage
les chevals broichent, chascuns d'aus c'en avance.
the horses they-spur each of-them himself-thence advances
Li plus hardis ot de la mort doutance.
The most bold had of the death fear
Grans cols se done[n]t es escuz de Plaisance,
Great blows each-other they-give on-the shields of Piacenza

mais li hauberc lor fisent secorance.
but the hauberks them made succor
Andui s'abatent sans nule demorance;
Both each-other-fell without any delay
em pié resaillent, molt sunt de grant puissanse;
on foot they-leap-again much they-are of great power
as brans d'acier refont tele acointance
with-the blades of-steel they-make-again such acquaintance
dont li plus fors en fu en grant dotance.
whereof the most strong thereof was in great fear

CXL

Andui li conte ont guerpi lor estrier.
Both the counts have left their stirrup
En R. ot mervilloz chevalier,
In Raoul was marvelous knight
fort et hardi por ces armes baillier.
strong and bold for his arms bear
Hors de son fuere a trait le branc d'acier,
Out of his sheath he-has drawn the blade of-steel
et fier[t] E. sor son elme a ormier
and strikes Ernaut on his helm with gold-work
qe flors et pieres en a jus trebuchié.
that flowers and stones thereof he-has down felled
Ne fust la coife de son hauberc doublier
Not were the coif of his hauberk double
de ci es dens feïst le branc glacier.
from here to-the teeth he-would-have-made the blade slide
L'espée torne el costé senest[r]ier:
The-sword turns to-the side left

de son escu li colpa .j. quartier
of his shield him he-cut a quarter
et .ij. .c. maille[s] de son hauberc doublier;
and two hundred mails of his hauberk double
tout estordi le fist jus trebuchier.
all stunned him he-made down fall
Ernaus le voit, n'i ot qe esmaier;
Ernaut it sees not-there was but dismay
Dieu reclama le verai justicier:
God he-called-on the true judge
«Sainte Marie, pensez de moi aidier!
Holy Mary think of me help
«Je referai d'Origni le mostier.
I shall-remake of-Origny the minster
«Certes, R., molt fais a resoigner;
Certainly Raoul much thou-dost to fear
«mais, se Dieu plaist, je te quit vendre chier
but if God pleases I thee think to-sell dear
«la mort de ciax dont si m'as fait irier.»
the death of those whereof so me-thou-hast made grieve

CXLI

Li quens E. fu chevalier[s] gentis
The count Ernaut was knight noble
et par ces armes vasals et de grant pris;
and by his arms vassal and of great price
vers R. torne, de mal talent espris:
toward Raoul he-turns of ill will kindled
grant colp li done, con chevalier[s] gentis,
great blow him he-gives as knight noble

parmi son elme qi fu a or floris:
through his helm which was with gold flowered
trenche le cercle qi fu a flor de lis;
he-cuts the circlet which was with flower of lily
ne fust la coife de son hauberc treslis,
not were the coif of his hauberk triple-meshed
de ci es dens li eüst le branc mis.
from here to-the teeth him he-would-have the blade put
Voit le R., mornes fu et pensis;
Sees it Raoul gloomy he-was and thoughtful
a voiz escrie: «Foi que doi s. Denis,
with voice he-cries Faith which I-owe saint Denis
«comment q'il pregne, vasalment m'as requis.
however that-it take vassal-like me-thou-hast attacked
«Vendre me quides la mort de tes amis:
Sell me thou-thinkest the death of thy friends
«Nel di por ce vers toi ne m'escondis:
Not-it I-say for that toward thee not me-I-excuse
«Si m'aït Diex qi en la crois fu mis,
So me-help God who on the cross was put
«ainc tes enfans ne mal ne bien ne fis.»
ever thy children nor ill nor good not I-did
Del colp E. fu R. si aquis,
Of-the blow (of-)Ernaut was Raoul so overcome
sanglant en ot et la bouche et le vis.
bloody thereof he-had both the mouth and the face

Qant R. fu jovenciax a Paris
When Raoul was youth at Paris
a escremir ot as effans apris;
to fence he-had with-the children learned
mestier li ot contre ces anemis.
need him had against his enemies

CXLII

Li quens R. fu molt de grant vertu.
The count Raoul was very of great strength
En sa main tint le bon branc esmolu,
In his hand he-held the good blade sharpened
et fiert E. parmi son elme agu
and strikes Ernaut through his helm pointed
qe flors et pieres en a jus abatu;
that flowers and stones thereof he-has down struck
devers senestre est li cols descendu;
toward left is the blow descended
par grant engien li a cerchié le bu.
by great skill him he-has sought the trunk
Del bras senestre li a le poing tolu,
Of-the arm left him he-has the hand taken
atout l'escu l'a el champ abatu.
with-all the-shield it-he-has on-the field struck-down
Qant voit E. q'ensi est confondu,
When sees Ernaut that-thus he-is undone
qe a la terre voit gesir son escu,
that on the ground he-sees lie his shield
son poing senestre qi es enarme[s] fu,
his hand left which in-the straps was

le sanc vermel a la terre espandu...
the blood red on the ground spilled
E. i monte qi molt fu esperdus;
Ernaut there mounts who very was distraught
fuiant s'en torne lez le bruellet ramu,
fleeing himself-thence he-turns beside the thicket branchy
qe puis le blasme ot tout le sens perdu.
for since the blow he-had all the wits lost
R. l'enchause qi de preis l'a seü.
Raoul him-chases who from near him-has followed

CXLIII

Fuit s'en E. et R. l'enchauça.
Flees himself-thence Ernaut and Raoul him-chased
E. li quens durement redouta,
Ernaut the count hard feared
car ces destrier[s] desoz lui estancha,
for his charger under him tired
et li baucens durement l'aproicha.
and the piebald hard him-approached
E. se pense qe merci criera.
Ernaut himself thinks that mercy he-will-cry
Ens el chemin .j. petit s'aresta;
In on-the road a little himself-he-stopped
a sa voiz clere hautement s'escria:
with his voice clear loudly himself-he-cried
«Merci! R., por Dieu qi tot cria.
Mercy Raoul for God who all created
«Se ce vos poise qe feru vos ai la,
If this you weighs that struck you I-have there

«vos hom serai ensi con vos plaira.
your man I-shall-be thus as you will-please
«Qite vos clain tot Braibant et Hainau,
Quit you I-claim all Brabant and Hainault
«qe ja mes oirs demi pié n'en tendra.»
that ever my heir half foot not-thereof will-hold
Et Raous jure qe ja nel pensera
And Raoul swears that ever not-it he-will-think
desq'a cele eure qe il ocis l'avra.
until-to that hour that he killed him-will-have

CXLIV

Fuit s'en E. broichant a esperon;
Flees himself-thence Ernaut spurring at spur
R[aous] l'enchauce qi cuer a de felon.
Raoul him-chases who heart has of felon
E. regarde contremont le sablon,
Ernaut looks up the sand
et voit R[ocoul] le nobile baron
and sees Rocoul the noble baron
qi tint la terre vers la val de Soisons.
who held the land toward the vale of Soissons
Niés fu E. et cousins Berneçon.
Nephew he-was (of-)Ernaut and cousin (of-)Berneçon
Avec lui vinrent .M. nobile baron.
With him came a-thousand noble barons
E. le voit, vers lui broiche a bandon;
Ernaut him sees toward him spurs at speed
merci li crie por avoir garison.
mercy him he-cries for have protection

CXLV

Ernaus c'escrie, poour ot de mourir:
Ernaut himself-cries fear he-had of dying
«Biaus niés R[ocoul], bien me devez garir
Fair nephew Rocoul well me you-ought protect
«envers R[aoul] qi ne me vieut guerpir.
against Raoul who not me wishes to-leave
«Ce m'a tolu dont devoie garir,
That me-has taken whereby I-should protect-myself
«mon poing senestre a mon escu tenir; 2900
my hand left to my shield hold
«or me manace de la teste tolir.»
now me he-threatens of the head take
Rocous l'oï, del sens quida issir:
Rocoul it-heard of-the wits he-thought to-go-out
«Oncles,» dist il, «ne vos chaut de fuïr:
Uncle said he not you matters of fleeing
«Bataille ara R[aous], n'i puet faillir,
Battle will-have Raoul not-there can fail
«si fiere et dure con il porra soufrir.» 2905
so fierce and hard as he will-be-able suffer

CXLVI

En Rocoul ot mervillous chevalier,
In Rocoul was marvelous knight
fort et hardi por ces armes baillier.
strong and bold for his arms bear
«Oncles,» dist il, «ne vos chaut d'esmaier.»
Uncle said he not you matters of-dismay

Le cheval broiche des esperons d'or mier;
The horse he-spurs with-the spurs of-gold pure
brandist la hanste planée de pum[i]er,
he-brandishes the shaft planed of apple-wood
et fiert R[aoul] en l'escu de quartier,
and strikes Raoul on the-shield of quarter
et R[aous] lui, nel vost mie esparnier:
and Raoul him not-him wished at-all to-spare
desoz la boucle li fist fraindre et percier.
under the boss him he-made break and pierce
Bons haubers orent, nes porent enpirier.
Good hauberks they-had not-them they-could damage
Outre s'en passent, les lances font brisier,
Beyond themselves-thence they-pass the lances they-make break
qe nus des .ij. n'i guerpi son est[r]ier.
that any of-the two not-there left his stirrup
R[aous] le vit, le sens quida changier:
Raoul it saw the wits he-thought to-change
par mal talent tint l'espée d'acier,
by ill will he-held the-sword of-steel
et fiert R[ocoul] sor son elme a or mier,
and strikes Rocoul on his helm with gold pure
pieres et flors en fist jus trebuchier.
stones and flowers thereof he-made down fall
Devers senestre cola li brans d'acier.
Toward left slid the blade of-steel
Tout son escu li fait jus reoingnier.
All his shield him he-makes down trim
Sor l'estriviere fait le branc apuier,
On the-stirrup-leather he-makes the blade rest

soz le genoil li fait le pié tranchier:
under the knee him he-makes the foot cut
o l'esperon l'abat el sablonnier.
with the-spur it-he-fells on-the sand
Voit le R[aous], n'i ot q'esleecier;
Sees it Raoul not-there was but-rejoice
puis lor a dit .j. molt lait reprovier:
then them he-has said a very ugly reproach
«Or vos donrai .j. mervillous mestier:
Now you I-shall-give a marvelous office
«E. ert mans, et vos voi eschacier;
Ernaut will-be one-handed and you I-see wooden-legged
«li uns iert gaite, de l'autre fas portier.
the one will-be watchman of the-other I-make porter
«Ja ne porrés vostre honte vengier.
Ever not you-will-be-able your shame avenge
— Voir,» dist Rocous, «tant sui je plus irier!
Truly said Rocoul so-much am I more angered
«Oncles E., je vos quidoie aidier,
Uncle Ernaut I you thought to-help
«mais mes secors ne vos ara mestier.»
but my succor not you will-have need
Fuit s'en E., n'i ot qe esmaier;
Flees himself-thence Ernaut not-there was but dismay
R[aous] l'enchauce, q'il ne le vieut laissier.
Raoul him-chases for-be not him wishes to-leave

CXLVII

Fuit s'en E. broichant a esperon.
Flees himself-thence Ernaut spurring at spur
R. l'enchauce qi quer a de felon;
Raoul him-chases who heart has of felon
il jure Dieu qi soufri passion,
he swears God who suffered passion
por tout l'or Dieu n'aroit il garison
for all the-gold (of-)God not-would-have he protection
qe ne li toille le chief soz le menton.
that not him he-take the head under the chin
E. esgarde contreval le sablon
Ernaut looks down the sand
et voit venir dant H. d'Ireçon,
and sees come lord Herbert of-Hirson
W. de Roie, Loeys et Sanson,
Wedon of Roye Louis and Samson
le comte Y., le pere B.;
the count Ybert the father (of-)Bernier
E. les voit, vers ous broiche a bandon;
Ernaut them sees toward them spurs at speed
merci lor crie por avoir garison.
mercy them he-cries for have protection

CXLVIII

Ernaus escrie, poour ot de morir:
Ernaut cries fear he-had of dying
«Signor,» dist il, «bien me devés garir
Lords said he well me you-ought protect
«envers R. qi ne me vieut guerpir.
against Raoul who not me wishes to-leave
«De vos parens nos a fait tant mourir.
Of your kinsmen us he-has made so-many die
«Se m'a tolu dont deüse garir,
That me-has taken whereby I-ought protect-myself
«mon poing senestre a mon escu tenir;
my hand left to my shield hold
«or me manace de la teste tolir.»
now me he-threatens of the head take
Y. l'oï, del sens quida issir.
Ybert it-heard of-the wits he-thought to-go-out

CXLIX

Ibers lait core le bon destrier gascon;
Ybert lets run the good charger Gascon
brandist la hanste, destort le confanon,
he-brandishes the shaft he-unfurls the gonfanon
et fiert R. en l'escu au lion;
and strikes Raoul on the-shield with-the lion
desoz la boucle li perce le blason,
under the boss him he-pierces the blazon
fauce la maille de l'auberc fremillon,
he-breaks the mail of the-hauberk shining

lez le costé li mist le confanon;
beside the side him he-put the gonfanon
ce fu mervelle qant il ot garison.
that was marvel when he had safety
Plus de .XL. l'ont saissi environ;
More of forty him-have seized around
ja fust ocis ou menez en prison,
already he-would-be killed or led into prison
qant G. vint a coite d'esperon
when Guerri came at haste of-spur
a .cccc. qui sont si compaignon,
with four-hundred who are his companions
tuit chevalier et nobile baron.
all knights and noble barons
De lui rescoure sont en mout grant friçon;
Of him rescue they-are in very great fright
la abatirent maint vasal de l'arçon.
there they-felled many-a vassal from the-saddlebow

CL

Or ot G. sa grant gent asamblée.
Now had Guerri his great folk assembled
.CCCC. furent de gent molt bien armée.
Four-hundred they-were of folk very well armed
G. lait corre par molt grant aïrée,
Guerri lets run by very great fury
et fiert Bernart sor la targe dorée,
and strikes Bernard on the targe gilded
cel de Retest a la chiere menbrée:
him of Rethel with the countenance bold

desous la boucle li a fraite et troée,
under the boss him he-has broken and holed
la vielle broigne rompue et despanée;
the old byrnie broken and torn
parmi le cors li a l'anste pasée;
through the body him he-has the-shaft passed
mort le trebuche de la cele dorée.
dead him he-fells from the saddle gilded
Lors veïssiés une dure meslée,
Then you-would-have-seen a hard fray
tant'hanste fraindre, tant[e] targe troée,
so-many-a-shaft break so-many-a targe holed
et tante broigne desmaillie et fausée,
and so-many-a byrnie unmailed and broken
tant pié, tant poing, tante teste colpée,
so-many-a foot so-many-a hand so-many-a head cut
tant bon vasal gesir goule baée.
so-many-a good vassal lie mouth agape
Des abatus est joinchie la prée,
Of-the felled is strewn the meadow
et des navrez est l'erbe ensangle[n]tée.
and of-the wounded is the-grass bloodied
R. rescousent a la chiere menbrée.
Raoul they-rescue with the countenance bold
Li quens le voit, grant goie en a menée.
The count it sees great joy thereof has made
Espée traite, par molt grant aïrée,
Sword drawn by very great fury
fiert en la preisse ou dure est la meslée.
he-strikes in the press where hard is the fray

Le jor en a mainte arme desevrée
The day thereof he-has many-a soul parted
dont mainte dame remeist veve clamée;
whereof many-a lady remained widow called
plus de .xiiij. en a mors a l'espée.
more of fourteen thereof he-has killed with the-sword
E. le voit, mie ne li agrée;
Ernaut it sees at-all not him pleases
Dieu reclama qui mainte ame a sauvée:
God he-called-on who many-a soul has saved
«Sainte Marie, roïne coronée,
Holy Mary queen crowned
«la moie mors n'iert jamais restorée,
the my death not-will-be ever restored
«q'en cest diable ci n'a point de rousée.»
for-in this devil here not-is at-all of dew
Fuiant s'en torne parmi une valée.
Fleeing himself-thence he-turns through a valley
R. le vit, s'a la teste levée;
Raoul it saw so-has the head raised
après lui broiche toute une randonnée;
after him he-spurs all a gallop
se li escrie a molt grant alenée:
so him he-cries with very great breath
«Par Dieu, E., ta mort ai desirée;
By God Ernaut thy death I-have desired
«a cest branc nu est toute porpalée.»
with this blade naked is all proclaimed
E. respont cui goie est definée:
Ernaut answers whose joy is ended

«N'en puis mais, sire, tex est ma destinée
Not-thereof I-can more lord such is my destiny
«n'i vaut desfense une poume parée.»
not-there avails defense an apple peeled

CLI

Fuit s'en E., q'il ne seit ou guenchir.
Flees himself-thence Ernaut for-be not knows where turn
Tel poor a ne se puet soustenir.
Such fear he-has not himself he-can sustain
R. esgarde q'il voit si tost venir.
Raoul he-looks-at whom-he sees so fast come
Merci li crie, con ja por[r]ez oïr:
Mercy him he-cries as now you-will-be-able hear
«Merci! R., se le poez soufrir.
Mercy Raoul if it you-can suffer
«Jovenes hom sui, ne vuel encor morir,
Young man I-am not I-wish yet to-die
«moines serai, si volrai Dieu servir.
monk I-shall-be so I-shall-wish God to-serve
«Cuites te claim mes onnors a tenir.
Quit thee I-claim my honors to hold
— Voir!» dist R., «il te covient fenir,
Truly said Raoul it thee behooves end
«a ceste espée le chief del bu partir;
with this sword the head from-the trunk part
«terre ne erbe ne te puet atenir,
earth nor grass not thee can hold
«ne Diex ne hom ne t'en puet garantir,
nor God nor man not thee-thereof can warrant

«ne tout li saint qi Dieu doivent servir.»
nor all the saints who God must serve
E. l'oï, s'a geté .j. soupir.
Ernaut it-heard so-has thrown a sigh

CLII

Li quens R. ot tout le sens changié,
The count Raoul had all the wits changed
cele parole l'a forment empirié,
that word him-has greatly worsened
q'a celui mot ot il Dieu renoié.
for-at that word had he God denied
E. l'oï, s'a le chief sozhaucié:
Ernaut it-heard so-has the head raised
cuers li revint, si l'a contraloié:
heart him came-back so him-he-has opposed
«Par Dieu, R., trop te voi renoié,
By God Raoul too-much thee I-see renegade
«de grant orgueil, fel et outrequidié.
of great pride felon and overweening
«Or ne te pris nes q'un chien erragié
Now not thee I-prize not-even than-a dog rabid
«qant Dieu renoies et la soie amistié,
when God thou-deniest and the his friendship
«car terre et erbe si m'avroit tost aidié,
for earth and grass so me-would-have soon helped
«et Dieu[s] de gloire, c'il en avoit pitié.»
and God of glory if-he thereof had pity
Fuiant s'en torne, s'a son branc nu sachié.
Fleeing himself-thence he-turns so-he-has his blade naked drawn

Devant lui garde qant il l'ot eslongié:
Before him he-looks when he him-had distanced
voit B. venir tout eslaisié,
he-sees Bernier come all at-full-speed
de beles armes molt bien aparillié,
of fair arms very well equipped
d'auberc et d'elme et d'escu et d'espié;
of-hauberk and of-helm and of-shield and of-spear
E. le voit, s'a son poing oblié;
Ernaut him sees so-has his hand forgotten
por la grant goie a tout le cuer hatié;
for the great joy he-has all the heart cheered
vers B. a son cheval drecié,
toward Bernier he-has his horse turned
merci li crie par molt grant amistié:
mercy him he-cries by very great friendship
«Sire B., aies de moi pitié!
Lord Bernier have of me pity
«Vez de R., con il m'a justicié:
See of Raoul how he me-has punished
«Del bras senestre m'a mon poing rooignié.»
Of-the arm left me-he-has my hand trimmed
B. l'oï, tout a le sens changié,
Bernier it-heard all has the wits changed
de poor tranble desq'en l'ongle del pié.
of fear he-trembles until-in the-nail of-the foot
Et vit venir R. tout aïrié;
And saw come Raoul all enraged
ains qu'il le fiere l'ara il araisnié.
before that-he him strike him-will-have he addressed

CLIII

En B. ot molt bon chevalier,
In Bernier was very good knight
fort et hardi et nobile guerier.
strong and bold and noble warrior
A sa vois clere commença a huchier:
With his voice clear he-began to shout
«Oncles E., ne vos chaut d'esmaier,
Uncle Ernaut not you matters of-dismay
«car je irai mon signor araisnier.»
for I shall-go my lord to-address
Il s'apuia sor le col del destrier;
He himself-leaned on the neck of-the charger
a haute vois commença a huchier:
with high voice he-began to shout
«E! R. sire, fix de franche mollier,
Ah Raoul lord son of noble wife
«tu m'adoubas, ce ne puis je noier,
thou me-dubbedst that not can I deny
«mais durement le m'as puis vendu chier.
but hard it me-thou-hast since sold dear
«Ocis nos as tant vaillant chevalier!
Killed us thou-hast so-many-a valiant knight
«Ma mere arsistes en Origni mostier,
My mother you-burned in Origny minster
«et moi fesistes la teste peçoier.
and me you-made the head break
«Droit m'en offrites, ce ne puis je noier.
Right me-thereof you-offered that not can I deny

«Por l'amendise poi avoir maint destrier.
For the-amends I-could have many-a charger
«Offert m'en furent .c. bon cheval corcier,
Offered me-thereof were a-hundred good horses courser
«et .c. mulet et .c. palefroi chier,
and a-hundred mules and a-hundred palfreys dear
«et .c. escu et .c. hauberc doublier.
and a-hundred shields and a-hundred hauberks double
«Coreciés ere qant vi mon sanc raier;
Angered I-was when I-saw my blood stream
«a mes amis m'en alai consellier.
to my friends myself-thence I-went to-counsel
«Or le me loent li vaillant chevalier:
Now it me advise the valiant knights
«Se or le m'ofres ja refuzer nel qier,
If now it me-thou-offerest ever to-refuse not-it I-seek
«et pardonrai trestout, par s. Richier,
and I-shall-forgive all by saint Riquier
«mais que mes oncles puisse a toi apaier;
provided that my uncles I-can to thee reconcile
«ceste bataille feroie je laissier,
this battle would-make I leave
«vos ne autrui ne querroie touchier,
you nor another not I-would-seek to-touch
«toutes nos terres vos feroie baillier;
all our lands you I-would-make hand-over
«mar en lairez ne anste ne poumier.
ill thereof you-will-leave nor shaft nor apple-tree
«Laissiés les mors, n'i a nul recouvrier.
Leave the dead not-there is any recovery

«E! R. sire, por Dieu le droiturier,
Ah Raoul lord for God the righteous
«pitié te pregne: laisse nos apaissier,
pity thee take let us reconcile
«et cel mort home ne te chaut d'enchaucier:
and that dead man not thee matters of-chasing
«Qi le poing pert, n'a en lui q'aïrier.»
Who the hand loses not-has in him but-anger
R. l'oï, le sens quida changier.
Raoul it-heard the wits he-thought to-change
Si s'estendi qe ploient li estrier:
So himself-he-stretched that bend the stirrups
desoz lui fait le dest[r]ier archoier.
under him he-makes the charger arch
«Bastars,» dist il, «bien savez plaidoier;
Bastard said he well you-know plead
«mais vos losenges ne vos aront mestier:
but your flatteries not you will-have need
«N'en partirés sans la teste tranchier.
Not-thence you-will-part without the head cut
— Voir!» dist B., «bien me doi corecier:
Truly said Bernier well me I-ought anger
«Or ne me vuel huimais humelier.»
Now not me I-wish henceforth to-humble

CLIV

Qant B. voit R. le combatant,
When Bernier sees Raoul the fighter
qe sa proiere ne li valoit .j. gant,
that his prayer not him availed one glove

par vertu broiche desouz lui l'auferrant;
by force he-spurs under him the-steed
et R. vient vers lui esperonant.
and Raoul comes toward him spurring
Grans cols se done[n]t sor les escus devant:
Great blows each-other they-give on the shields before
desoz les boucles les vont toz porfendant.
under the bosses them they-go all splitting
Berniers le fiert qi droit i avoit grant:
Bernier him strikes who right there had great
le bon espieu et l'ensaigne pendant
the good spear and the-ensign hanging
li mist el cors, n'en pot aler avant.
him he-put in-the body not-thence could go forward
R. fiert lui par si grant maltalant,
Raoul strikes him by so great ill-will
escuz n'aubers ne li valut .j. gant.
shield nor-hauberk not him availed one glove
Ocis l'eüst, sachiés a esciant,
Killed him-he-would-have know for certain
mais Diex et drois aïda B. tant,
but God and right helped Bernier so-much
lez le costé li va le fer frotant:
beside the side him he-goes the iron grazing
et B. fait son tor par maltalent,
and Bernier makes his turn by ill-will
et fier[t] R. parmi l'elme luisant
and strikes Raoul through the-helm shining
qe flors et pieres en va jus craventant;
that flowers and stones thereof he-goes down crashing

trenche la coife del bon hauberc tenant,
he-cuts the coif of-the good hauberk strong
en la cervele li fait couler le brant.
in the brain him he-makes slide the blade
Baron, por Dieu, n'iere ja qi vos chant,
Barons for God not-there-will-be ever who you sing
puis qe l'on muert et l'om va definant,
since that one dies and one goes ending
qe sor ces piés soit gaires en estant:
that on his feet be much in standing
le chief enclin chaï de l'auferrant,
the head bowed he-fell from the-steed
li fil H. en sont lié et goiant.
the sons (of-)Herbert thereof are glad and joyful
Tex en ot goie qui puis en fu dolans,
Such thereof had joy who since thereof was sorrowful
con vos orrés, se longement vos chant.
as you will-hear if long you I-sing

CLV

Li quens R. pense del redrecier;
The count Raoul thinks of-the rising-again
par grant vertu trait l'espée d'acier.
by great strength he-draws the-sword of-steel
Qi li veïst amon[t] son branc drecier!
Who him had-seen up his blade raise
Mais il ne trueve son colp ou emploier;
But he not finds his blow where use
dusq'a la terre fait son bras asaier:
until-to the ground he-makes his arm try

dedens le pré fiert tot le branc d'acier;
within the meadow he-strikes all the blade of-steel
a molt grant paine l'en pot il resaichier.
with very great pain it-thence could he draw-back
Sa bele bouche li prent a estrecier,
His fair mouth him takes to narrow
et si vair oil prenent a espessier.
and his gray eyes take to thicken
Dieu reclama qi tout a a baillier:
God he-called-on who all has to govern
«Giorious peres, qi tout pues justicier,
Glorious father who all canst judge
«con je voi ore mon cors afoibloier!
how I see now my body weaken
«Soz siel n'a home, se jel conseüse ier,
Under heaven not-is man if I-him had-reached yesterday
«après mon colp eüst nul recovrier.
after my blow would-have any recovery
«Mar vi le gant de la terre bailier;
Ill I-saw the glove of the land hand-over
«ceste ne autre ne m'avra mais mestier.
this nor other not me-will-have more need
«Secorés moi, douce dame del ciel!»
Succor me sweet lady of-the heaven
B. l'oï, le sens quida changier;
Bernier it-heard the wits he-thought to-change
desoz son elme commence a larmoier;
under his helm he-begins to weep
a haute voiz commença a huchier:
with high voice he-began to shout

«E! R., sire, fix de franche mollier,
Ah Raoul lord son of noble wife
«tu m'adoubas, ce ne puis je noier;
thou me-dubbedst that not can I deny
«mais durement le m'as puis vendu chier,
but hard it me-thou-hast since sold dear
«ma mere arcis par dedens .j. moustier,
my mother thou-burnedst by within a minster
«et moi fesis la teste peçoier.
and me thou-madest the head break
«Droit m'en ofris, ce ne puis je noier;
Right me-thereof thou-offeredst that not can I deny
«de la vengance ja plus faire ne qier.»
of the vengeance ever more to-do not I-seek
Li quens E. commença a huchier:
The count Ernaut began to shout
«Cest home mort laisse son poing vengier!
This man dead let his hand avenge
— Voir!» dist B., «desfendre nel vos qier;
Truly said Bernier to-forbid not-it you I-seek
«mais il est mort, ne[l] vos chaut de tochier.»
but he is dead not-him you matters of touching
E. respont: «Bien me doi correcier.»
Ernaut answers Well me I-ought anger
Au tor senestre trestorne le destrier,
At-the turn left he-wheels the charger
et el poing destre tenoit son branc d'acier,
and in-the hand right he-held his blade of-steel
et fiert R., ne le vost esparnier,
and strikes Raoul not him wished to-spare

parmi son elme qe il vost empirier:
through his helm which he wished to-damage
la maistre piere en fist jus trebuchier,
the chief stone thereof he-made down fall
trenche la coife de son hauberc doublier;
he-cuts the coif of his hauberk double
en la cervele li fist le branc baignier.
in the brain him he-made the blade bathe
Ne li fu sez, ains prist le branc d'acier;
Not him was enough rather he-took the blade of-steel
dedens le cors li a fait tout plungier;
within the body him he-has made all plunge
l'arme s'en part del gentil chevalier:
the-soul itself-thence parts from-the noble knight
Damerdiex l'ait, se on l'en doit proier!
Lord-God it-have if one him-thereof ought pray

Guerri's Retreat

XII

Bernier cries that Raoul is dead. Guerri finds his nephew still clutching his sword and swoons on his breast. He takes a truce to bury him, opens Raoul and the giant John, and finds Raoul's heart greater than a bull's. He then renounces the truce, kills Bernier's cousin Hugh, unhorses Bernier, whom Ybert saves, and slays Herbert of Hirson. On his rested charger he unhorses Bernier again, scorning his offer to serve the Temple at Acre, kills Gerard, and leaves with seven score of ten thousand, carrying Raoul, sworn to tear out Bernier's heart.

CLVI

Berniers escrie: «S. Quentin et Doai!
Bernier cries Saint Quentin and Douai
«Mors est R., li sire de Cambrai.
Dead is Raoul the lord of Cambrai
«Mort l'a Ernaus et B., bien le sai.»
Killed him-has Ernaut and Bernier well it I-know
Li quens E. broiche le destrier bai.
The count Ernaut spurs the charger bay
B. en jure le cors s. Nicolai:
Bernier thereby swears the body (of-)saint Nicholas
«De ce me poise qe je R. mort ai,
Of that me weighs that I Raoul killed have
«si m'aït Diex, mais a mon droit fait l'ai.»
so me-help God but at my right done it-I-have
E vos G. sor .j. grant destrier bai:
Behold you Guerri on a great charger bay
son neveu trueve. s'en fu en grant esmai.
his nephew he-finds so-thereof he-was in great dismay

Il le regrete si con je vos dirai:
He him laments so as I you shall-tell
«Biax niés,» dist il, «por vos grant dolor ai.
Fair nephew said he for you great sorrow I-have
«Qi vos a mort jamais ne l'amerai,
Who you has killed ever not him-I-shall-love
«pais ne acorde ne trives n'en prendrai
peace nor accord nor truces not-thereof I-shall-take
«desq'a cele eure qe toz mors les arai:
until-to that hour that all dead them I-shall-have
«Pendus as forches toz les essillerai.
Hanged on-the gallows all them I-shall-destroy
«A. dame, qel duel vos noncerai!
Aalais lady what grief you I-shall-announce
«Jamais a vos parler nen oserai.»
Ever to you speak not I-shall-dare

CLVII

E vos G. broichant a esperon;
Behold you Guerri spurring at spur
son neveu trueve gisant sor le sablon.
his nephew he-finds lying on the sand
En son pong tint c'espée li frans hom;
In his hand held his-sword the noble man
si l'a estrainte entre heut et le pom
so it-he-has clutched between hilt and the pommel
qe a grant peine desevrer li pot on;
that with great pain part him could one
sor sa poitrine son escu a lion.
on his breast his shield with lion

G. se pasme sor le piz del baron:
Guerri himself swoons on the chest of-the baron
«Biax niés,» dist il, «ci a male raison.
Fair nephew said he here is ill speech
«Ja voi je la le bastart B.
Already see I there the bastard Bernier
«qe adoubastes a Paris el donjon:
whom you-dubbed at Paris in-the keep
«Il vos a mort par malvaise oquison,
He you has killed by bad occasion
«mais, par celui qui soufri passion,
but by him who suffered passion
«se ne li trais le foie et le poumon,
if not him I-draw the liver and the lung
«je ne me pris vaillant .j. esperon.»
I not myself prize worth one spur

CLVIII

Li sors G. vit ces homes morir,
The red Guerri saw his men die
et son neveu travillier et fenir,
and his nephew labor and end
et sa cervele desor ces oils gesir.
and his brain upon his eyes lie
Lors ot tel duel del cens quida issir:
Then he-had such grief of-the wits he-thought to-go-out
«Biax niés,» dist il, «ne sai qe devenir.
Fair nephew said he not I-know what become
«Par cel signor qi ce laisa laidir,
By that lord who himself let abuse

«cil qi de moi vos ont fait departir
those who from me you have made part
«n'avront ja pais qe je puisse soufrir,
not-will-have ever peace that I can suffer
«ces avrai faiz essillier et honnir,
them I-shall-have made destroy and shame
«ou tot au mains de la terre fuïr.
or all at-the least from the land flee
«Trives demant, se je i puis venir,
Truces I-ask if I there can come
«tant qe je t'aie fait en terre enfoïr.»
until that I thee-have made in earth bury

CLIX

Grant duel demaine d'Aras li sors G.
Great grief makes of-Arras the red Guerri
Perron apele: «Venez avant, amis,
Peter he-calls Come forward friends
«et Harduïn et Berart de Senliz,
and Hardouin and Berart of Senlis
«poingniés avant desq'a mes anemis,
spur forward until-to my enemies
«et prenez trives, si con je le devis,
and take truces so as I it devise
«tant qe mes niés soit dedens terre mis.»
until that my nephew be within earth put
Et cil respondent: «Volentiers, a toudis.»
And those answer Willingly at all-days
Les chevals broichent, escus devant lor vis.
The horses they-spur shields before their faces

Les fix H. n'ont pas longement quis,
The sons (of-)Herbert not-they-have at-all long sought
ains les troverent sor les chevals de pris;
rather them they-found on the horses of price
grant goie font de R. q'est ocis.
great joy they-make of Raoul who-is killed
Tex en ot goie qi puis en fu maris.
Such thereof had joy who since thereof was saddened
Eiz les mesaiges de parler entremis:
Behold the messengers of speaking busied
a ciax parole[n]t, as cols les escuz bis:
to those they-speak at-the necks the shields dark
«Tort en avez, par le cors s. Denis;
Wrong thereof you-have by the body (of-)saint Denis
«li quens R. don[t] ert il molt gentis,
the count Raoul whereof was he very noble
«si ert ces oncles nostre rois Loeys,
so was his uncle our king Louis
«et cil d'Arras li bons vasals Guerris.
and he of-Arras the good vassal Guerri
«Tex en fait goie, sains et saus et garis,
Such thereof makes joy sound and safe and healed
«qi essera detranchiés et ocis.
who will-be hacked and killed
«G. vos mande, li preus et li hardis,
Guerri you sends the valiant and the bold
«respit et trives, par le cors [saint] Denis,
respite and truces by the body (of-)saint Denis
«tant qe ces niés soit dedens terre mis.
until that his nephew be within earth put

— Nous l'otrions,» dist Y. li floris,
We it-grant said Ybert the white-haired
«c'il les demande jusq'al jor del juïs.»
if-he them asks until-to-the day of-the judgment

CLX

Les trives donnent devant midi sonnant.
The truces they-give before midday sounding
Par la bataille vont les mors reversant.
Through the battle they-go the dead turning-over
Qi trova mort son pere ou son effant,
Who found dead his father or his child
neveu ou oncle ou son apartenant,
nephew or uncle or his kinsman
bien poés croire, le cuer en ot dolant.
well you-can believe the heart thereof he-had sorrowful
Et G. va les siens mors recuellant;
And Guerri goes the his dead gathering
andeus ces fix oublia maintenant
both his sons he-forgot at-once
por son neveu R. le combatant.
for his nephew Raoul the fighter
Devant lui garde, vit Jehan mort sanglant;
Before him he-looks he-saw John dead bloody
en toute France n'ot chevalier si grant.
in all France not-was knight so great
R. l'ocist, ce sevent li auquant.
Raoul him-killed that know the some
G. le vit, cele part vint corant:
Guerri him saw that way came running

lui et R. a pris de maintenant,
him and Raoul he-has taken at once
andeus les oevre a l'espée trenchant,
both them he-opens with the-sword cutting
les cuers en traist, si con trovons lisant;
the hearts thereof he-drew so as we-find reading
sor .j. escu a fin or reluisant
on a shield with fine gold shining
les a couchiés por veoir lor samblant:
them he-has laid for see their semblance
l'uns fu petiz ausi con d'un effant,
the-one was little as as of-a child
et li R., ce sevent li auquant,
and the (of-)Raoul that know the some
fu asez graindres, par le mien esciant,
was much greater by the my knowing
qe d'un torel a charue traiant.
than of-a bull at plow drawing
G. le vit, de duel va larmoiant;
Guerri it saw of grief goes weeping
ces chevaliers en apele plorant:
his knights thereof he-calls weeping
«Franc compaignon, por Dieu venez avant:
Noble companions for God come forward
«Vés de R. le hardi combatant,
See of Raoul the bold fighter
«qel cuer il a encontre cel gaiant!
what heart he has against that giant
«Plevi m'avez, franc chevalier vaillant,
Pledged me-you-have noble knights valiant

«force et aïde a trestout vo vivant.
force and aid at all your living
«Mi anemi sont ci devant voiant;
My enemies are here before seeing
«celui m'ont mor[t] qe je amoie tant:
him me-they-have killed whom I loved so-much
«Se je nel venge, tai[n]g moi a recreant.
If I not-him avenge I-hold me for craven
«Piere d'Artois, ralez a ox corant,
Peter of-Artois go-back to them running
«rendés lor trives, nes qier porter avant.»
render them truces not-them I-seek to-bear forward
Et cil respont: «Tout a vostre commant.»
And he answers All at your command
As fix H. s'en va esperonnant;
To-the sons (of-)Herbert himself-thence goes spurring
si lor escrie hautement en oiant:
so them he-cries loudly in hearing
«G. vos mande, par le cors s. Amant,
Guerri you sends by the body (of-)saint Amand
«tenés vos trives; saichiés a esciant,
take your truces know for certain
«c'il en a aise, n'arés de mort garant.»
if-he thereof has ease not-you-will-have of death warrant
Qant cil l'entende[n]t molt en sont esmaiant;
When those it-hear much thereof are dismayed
de la bataille sont forment anuiant,
of the battle they-are greatly weary
et lors destriers lassé et recreant.
and their chargers tired and spent

Envers G. revient cil traveschant,
Toward Guerri comes-back he crossing
et li Sors va toz ces homes rengant:
and the Red goes all his men ranging
ançois le vespre en seront mil dolant.
before the evening thereof will-be thousand sorrowful

CLXI

Or ot G. sa grant gent asamblée;
Now had Guerri his great folk assembled
.V. mile furent et .vij. .c. en la prée.
five thousand they-were and seven hundred in the meadow
Li fil H. ront la lor ajostée;
The sons (of-)Herbert have-in-turn the their joined
.VII. .M. furent de gent bien ordenée.
seven thousand they-were of folk well ordered
G. chevalche la baniere levée;
Guerri rides the banner raised
voit le B., s'a la coulor muée:
sees it Bernier so-he-has the color changed
«Voiés,» fait il, «con faite recelée!
See says he how made concealment
«G. nos a sa grant gent amenée.
Guerri us has his great folk brought
«Je cuit la trive mar i fu hui donnée.»
I think the truce ill there was today given
G. lait coure par molt grant alenée,
Guerri lets run by very great breath
et fiert Ugon a la chiere menbrée,
and strikes Hugh with the countenance bold

cousin B.; tele li a donnée,
cousin (of-)Bernier such him he-has given
desoz la boucle l[i] a fraite et troée,
under the boss him he-has broken and holed
la vielle broigne rompue et despanée,
the old byrnie broken and torn
parmi le cors li a l'anste passée;
through the body him he-has the-shaft passed
mort le trebuche de la cele dorée.
dead him he-fells from the saddle gilded
Voit le B., s'a la coulor muée:
Sees it Bernier so-he-has the color changed
«E! G. fel,» dist il, «barbe meslée,
Ah Guerri felon said he beard grizzled
«respit et trive nos aviés demandée,
respite and truce us you-had asked
«et con traïtres la nos as trespassée.
and as traitor it us thou-hast transgressed
«Mais ains qe soit la nuis au jor meslée,
But before that be the night with-the day mingled
«en sera il mainte targe troée,
thereof will-be there many-a targe holed
«et pluisors armes de maint cors desevrée.»
and many souls from many-a body parted
A icest mot commença la meslée,
At this word began the fray
et G. tint el poign traite l'espée;
and Guerri held in-the hand drawn the-sword
desor maint elme l'a iluec esprovée,
upon many-a helm it-he-has there proved

de ci q'as poins est toute ensangle[n]tée.
from here till-to-the hands it-is all bloodied
Bien plus de .xxx. en a mors a l'espée.
Well more of thirty thereof he-has killed with the-sword
Voit le B.; s'a la color muée
Sees it Bernier so-he-has the color changed
qant de sa gent il fait tele aterrée.
when of his folk he makes such felling
Celi en jure q'est el ciel coronée,
Her thereby he-swears who-is in-the heaven crowned
«s'or en devoie gesir goule baée,
if-now thereof I-should lie mouth agape
«si sera ja de nos deus la meslée.»
so will-be soon of us two the fray

CLXII

Cil B. fu molt de grant vertu,
That Bernier was very of great strength
et vit Ugon son cousin estendu;
and saw Hugh his cousin stretched
fill fu s'antain; grant ire en a eü:
son he-was (of-)his-aunt great anger thereof he-has had
il le regrete et dist qe mar i fu:
he him laments and says that ill there he-was
«Ahi! G., qel ami m'as tolu!
Ah Guerri what friend me-thou-hast taken
«Cuivers viellars, mal dehait aies tu!»
Base old-man ill luck have thou
Il se redrese sor l'auferant crenu,
He himself raises on the-steed maned

et G. broiche qant il l'a conneü.
and Guerri spurs when he him-has known
Si durement se sont entreferu,
So hard themselves are struck-each-other
desoz la boucle percierent les escu.
under the boss they-pierced the shields
Bons haubers orent qant il ne sont rompu.
Good hauberks they-had when they not are broken
G. se tint qi le poil ot chenu.
Guerri himself held who the hair had hoary
B. a del destrier abatu.
Bernier he-has from-the charger struck-down
Goie ot G. qant il le vit cheü;
Joy had Guerri when he him saw fallen
il traist l'espée, sore li est coru:
he drew the-sword upon him he-is run
ja en presist le chief desor le bu
already thereof he-would-have-taken the head off the trunk
qant Y. vint qi bien l'a secoru.
when Ybert came who well him-has succored
G. le vit, grant duel en a eü:
Guerri it saw great grief thereof he-has had
«Bastars,» dist il, «trop vos ai consentu.
Bastard said he too-much you I-have allowed
«R. as mort, certes, qe mar i fu;
Raoul thou-hast killed certainly who ill there was
«mais, par celui c'on apele Jesu,
but by him whom-one calls Jesus

«ja n'avrai goie le montant d'un festu
ever not-I-shall-have joy the amount of-a straw
«s'aie ton cuer sa defors trestout nu.»
until-I-have thy heart here outside all naked

CLXIII

Ce dist G.: «Franc chevalier baron,
That said Guerri Noble knights barons
«ja n'en avra[i] a nul jor retraçon
ever not-thereof I-shall-have at any day reproach
«qe mes lignaiges porchaçast traïson.
that my lineage pursued treason
«Ou ies alez, li bastars B.?
Where art-thou gone the bastard Bernier
«N'a encor gaires qe t'oi en tel randon
Not-is yet much that thee-I-had in such rush
«devers le ciel te levai les talons.
toward the sky thee I-raised the heels
«Ja de la mort n'eüses garison,
Ever of the death not-thou-wouldst-have protection
«ne fust tes peres Y. de Ribemont.»
not were thy father Ybert of Ribemont
G. lait corre le destrier de randon;
Guerri lets run the charger at gallop
brandist la hanste, destort le confanon,
he-brandishes the shaft unfurls the gonfanon
et va ferir dant Herber[t] d'Ireçon;
and he-goes to-strike lord Herbert of-Hirson
c'ert l'un des freres, oncles fu B.;
that-was the-one of-the brothers uncle he-was (of-)Bernier

grant colp li done sor l'escu au lion,
great blow him he-gives on the-shield with-the lion
q'i li trencha son ermin peliçon,
that-he him cut his ermine pelisse
demi le foie et demi le poumon;
half the liver and half the lung
l'une moitié en chaï el sablon,
the-one half thereof fell on-the sand
l'autre moitiés demora sor l'arçon;
the-other half remained on the-saddlebow
mort le trebuche del destrier d'Aragon.
dead him he-fells from-the charger of-Aragon
Atant e vos Loeys et Vuedon,
Thereupon behold you Louis and Wedon
le conte Y., le pere Berneçon;
the count Ybert the father (of-)Berneçon
mort ont trové H. le franc baron;
dead they-have found Herbert the noble baron
por lor chier frere furent en grant friçon.
for their dear brother they-were in great anguish
B. lait corre le bon destrier gascon,
Bernier lets run the good charger Gascon
sor son escu fiert le conte Faucon;
on his shield he-strikes the count Faucon
et Loeys ala ferir Sanson,
and Louis went to-strike Samson
li quens Y. Amauri le breton;
the count Ybert Amaury the Breton
onques cil .iij. n'orent confession.
ever those three not-had confession

La gent Y. croissent a grant fuison,
The folk (of-)Ybert grow in great number
sor la G. fu la confusion;
on the (of-)Guerri was the rout
molt plus de terre c'on ne trait d'un boujon
much more of land than-one — shoots of-a bolt
les requlerent li parent B.
them drove-back the kinsmen (of-)Bernier
Tant i a mors chevalier[s] el sablon
So-many there are dead knights on-the sand
n'i puet passer chevalier[s] ne frans hon.
not-there can pass knight nor noble man
Li bon destrier, je vos di par raison,
The good chargers I you tell by reason
li plus corant sont venu au troton.
the most running are come to-the trot

CLXIV

Li sors G. voit sa gent enpirier;
The red Guerri sees his folk worsen
tel duel en a le sens quide changier.
such grief thereof he-has the wits he-thinks to-change
Sor son escu ala ferir Gautier.
On his shield he-went to-strike Walter
Pieres d'Artois ne s'i vost atargier,
Peter of-Artois not himself-there wished to-delay
ains fiert le conte Gilemer le Pohier,
rather he-strikes the count Gilemer the Pohier
et Harduïns vait ferir Elier;
and Hardouin goes to-strike Elier

ainc a ces .iij. n'i ot arme mestier,
ever to these three not-there was armor need
n'i covint prestre por aus cumenier.
not-there behooved priest for them communicate
La gens Y. commence a avancier
The folk (of-)Ybert begins to advance
et la G. molt a amenuisier;
and the (of-)Guerri much to dwindle
tuit sont ocis li baron chevalier,
all are killed the barons knights
ne mais .vij. vins qi ne sont mie entier.
not but seven score who not are at-all whole
Il se ralient parmi le sablonier;
They themselves rally through the sand
ains qe il fuient se venderunt molt chier.
before that they flee themselves will-sell very dear
G. esgarde parmi le sablonnier,
Guerri looks through the sand
voit sa maisnie estendue couchier
he-sees his household stretched lie
morte et sanglente, n'ot en lui qu'aïrier.
dead and bloody not-was in him but-anger
De sa main destre la commence a sainier:
With his hand right it he-begins to bless
«E! tant mar fustes, nobile chevalier,
Ah so ill you-were noble knights
«cil de Cambrai, qant ne vos puis aidier!»
those of Cambrai when not you I-can help

Tenrement pleure, ne se seit consellier,
Tenderly he-weeps not himself knows counsel
l'aigue li cort contreval le braier.
the-water him runs down the belt

CLXV

Or fu G. lez l'oriere del bos,
Now was Guerri beside the-edge of-the wood
o lui .vij. .xx. de chevalier[s] cortois,
with him seven score of knights courteous
et vit B. d'autre part le marois,
and saw Bernier of-other part the marsh
et Loeys el destrier castelois,
and Louis on-the charger Castilian
le conte Y. qui tenoit Vermendois,
the count Ybert who held Vermandois
W. de Roie et trestos lor feois:
Wedon of Roye and all their liegemen
«Diex!» dist G., «qe ferai, peres rois?
God said Guerri what shall-I-do father king
«Mes anemis voi ci et lor harnois;
My enemies I-see here and their harness
«la voi B. qi m'a mis en effrois,
there I-see Bernier who me-has put in alarm
«celui m'a mort qi m'a mis en effrois.
him me-has killed who me-has put in alarm
«S'ensi les lait et je atant m'en vois,
If-thus them I-leave and I thereupon myself-thence go
«trestous li mons m'en tenra a revois.»
all the world me-thereof will-hold for craven

Par vertu hurte le bon destrier norois,
By force he-spurs the good charger Norse
mais ne li vaut la montance d'un pois,
but not him avails the amount of-a pea
car desoz lui li estanche el chamois.
for under him him tires in-the field

CLXVI

El sor G. nen ot que correcier:
In-the red Guerri not was but anger
il ne sot tant son cheval esforcier
he not knew so-much his horse urge
ne le passast .j. roncins charuier.
not him would-pass a nag plow
G. le voit, le sens quida changier;
Guerri it sees the wits he-thought to-change
a pié descent, ne se vost atargier,
on foot he-dismounts not himself wished to-delay
la cele osta, qe n'i qist esquier;
the saddle he-removed for not-there he-sought squire
il le pormaine por le miex refroidier.
he it walks for the better cool

CLXVII

Li sors G. le destrier pormena;
The red Guerri the charger walked
trois fois se viutre, sor les piés se dreça;
three times itself rolls on the feet itself raised
si for[t] heni qe la terre sonna.
so loud it-neighed that the earth sounded

G. le voit, molt fiere goie en a.
Guerri it sees very proud joy thereof he-has
La cele a mise, par l'estrier i monta;
The saddle he-has put by the-stirrup there mounted
des esperons .j. petit le hurta;
with-the spurs a little it he-struck
par desoz lui si isnel le trova,
by under him so swift it he-found
plus tost li cort qu'aronde ne vola.
more fast him runs than-swallow — flew
Ou voit B. fierement l'apela:
Where he-sees Bernier fiercely him-he-called
«Bastars,» dist il, «trop te voi en enla.
Bastard said he too-much thee I-see in yonder
«R. as mort qi premiers t'adouba,
Raoul thou-hast killed who first thee-dubbed
«en felonie, et li quens molt t'ama;
in felony and the count much thee-loved
«mais s'un petit te traioies en ça,
but if-a little thee thou-drewest in here
«de mort novele mes cors t'avestira.»
of death new my body thee-will-invest

CLXVIII

Qant B. oit le plait de sa mort,
When Bernier hears the talk of his death
le destrier broiche, le confanon destort.
the charger he-spurs the gonfanon unfurls
«Sire G.,» fait i, «vos avez tort:
Lord Guerri says he you have wrong

«R. vos niés ot molt le cuer entort,
Raoul your nephew had very the heart twisted
«mais aseiz plus vos voi felon et fort.
but much more you I-see felon and strong
«Dès que Diex fist s. Gabriel en l'ort,
Since that God made saint Gabriel in the-garden
«ne fu mais hom ou il n'eüst re[s]ort.
not was ever man where there not-was recourse
«Por l'amendise irai a Acre au port
For the-amends I-shall-go to Acre to-the port
«servir au Temple, ja n'i avra recort.»
to-serve at-the Temple ever not-there will-have recall

CLXIX

Se dist G.: «Bastart, petit vos vaut,
So said Guerri Bastard little you avails
«se mes escus et mes espiex ne faut.
if my shield and my spear not fails
«Tele amendise ne pris je .j. bliaut,
Such amends not prize I one tunic
«si t'avrai mort ou encroé en haut.»
until thee-I-shall-have killed or hanged on high
Dist B.: «C'est li plais de Beraut.
Said Bernier That-is the talk of Beraut
«Cuivers viellars, ancui arez vos chaut.
Base old-man today will-have you hot
«Je vos ferrai, se Damerdiex me saut!»
I you shall-strike if Lord-God me save

CLXX

Berniers lait corre, li prex et li hardis,
Bernier lets run the valiant and the bold
mais ces destriers fu forment alentis;
but his charger was greatly slowed
et G. broiche qi toz fu afreschis,
and Guerri spurs who all was refreshed
et fiert B. desor son escu bis:
and strikes Bernier upon his shield dark
3440 desoz la boucle li a frait et malmis;
under the boss him he-has broken and damaged
trenche la maille desoz son escu bis,
he-cuts the mail under his shield dark
lez le costé li a fer et fust mis:
beside the side him he-has iron and wood put
ce fut mervelle qant en char ne l'a pris.
that was marvel when in flesh not him-has taken
Si bien l'enpaint G. li viex floris,
So well him-thrusts Guerri the old white-haired
3445 qe B. a les estriers guerpis.
that Bernier has the stirrups left
G. le voit, molt en est esbaudiz;
Guerri it sees much thereof is gladdened
espée traite est desor lui guenchis.
sword drawn he-is upon him turned
Devers B. est li gius mal partis,
Toward Bernier is the game ill shared
qant d'autre part eiz ces neveus saillis:
when of-other part behold his nephews leaped

ce fu Gerars et Henris de Cenlis.
that was Gerard and Henry of Senlis
Qant cil i vinrent, ci les ont departis.
When those there came so them they-have parted
G. les voit, molt les en a haïs.
Guerri them sees much them thereof he-has hated
Il fiert G. l'espanois au fier vis
He strikes Gerard the-Spaniard with-the proud face
desor son elme qi est a flor de lis;
upon his helm which is with flower of lily
li cercles d'or ne li vaut .j. tapis:
the circlet of-gold not him avails a carpet
trenche la coife de son hauberc treslis,
he-cuts the coif of his hauberk triple-meshed
de ci es dens li a tout le branc mis;
from here to-the teeth him he-has all the blade put
mort le trebuiche del bon destrier de pris.
dead him he-fells from-the good charger of price
Voit le G., molt en est esgoïs:
Sees it Guerri much thereof is rejoiced
«Cambrai!» escrie, «cius est asez norris!
Cambrai he-cries this-one is enough nourished
«Ou iés alez, B. li faillis?
Where art-thou gone Bernier the craven
«Cuivers bastars, tos jors m'ies tu fuïs;
Base bastard all days me-art thou fled
«ja n'avrai goie tant con tu soies vis.»
ever not-I-shall-have joy so-long as thou be alive

CLXXI

Qant B. voit le franc Gerart morir,
When Bernier sees the noble Gerard die
tel duel en a le sens quide marir.
such grief thereof he-has the wits he-thinks to-lose
De Vermendois vit les grans gens venir;
Of Vermandois he-saw the great folk come
cil de Cambrai ne porent plus soufrir.
those of Cambrai not could more endure
G. le voit, de duel quide morir.
Guerri it sees of grief he-thinks to-die
En l'estor vait le chaple maintenir,
In the-battle he-goes the slaughter to-maintain
et tuit li sien i fierent par aïr.
and all the his there strike by fury
Dont veïssiés fier estor esbaudir,
Then you-would-have-seen fierce battle rouse
tante anste fraindre et tant escu croissir,
so-many-a shaft break and so-many-a shield crack
tant bon hauberc desrompre et dessartir,
so-many-a good hauberk burst and unmail
tant bon destrier qui n'a soign de henir;
so-many-a good charger which not-has care of neighing
tant pié, tant poig, tante teste tolir;
so-many-a foot so-many-a hand so-many-a head take
plus de .xl. en i fissent morir.
more of forty thereof there they-made die
G. ne pot plus le chaple tenir;
Guerri not could more the slaughter hold

a .vij. .xx. homes s'en puet huimais partir.
with seven score men himself-thence can henceforth part
Il se demente com ja por[r]és oïr:
He himself laments as now you-will-be-able hear
«Franche maisnie, qe por[r]és devenir?
Noble household what will-you-be-able become
«Qant je vos lais, si m'en convient partir.»
When I you leave so me-thence behooves part

CLXXII

Vait s'en G., .vij. .xx. hommes chaele;
Goes himself-thence Guerri seven score men he-leads
de .x. mile homes n'en remeist plus en cele.
of ten thousand men not-thereof remained more in that-band
Il esgarda contreva[l] la vaucele,
He looked down the little-valley
voit tant vasal traïnant la boele;
he-sees so-many-a vassal trailing the bowel
toz li plus cointe[s] de rien ne se revele;
all the most proud of anything not himself rebels
et G. pleure, sa main a sa maisele;
and Guerri weeps his hand at his cheek
R. enporte dont li diex renovele.
Raoul he-carries-off whereof the grief renews
Si com il va contreval la praele,
So as he goes down the meadow
voit sa gent morte, doucement les apele:
he-sees his folk dead sweetly them he-calls
«Franche maisnie, par la virgene pucele,
Noble household by the virgin maiden

«ne vos puis metre en aitre n'en chapele.
not you I-can put in churchyard nor-in chapel
«A., dame, ci a dure novele!»
Aalais lady here is hard news
Tant a ploré mollie a sa maissele;
So-much he-has wept wet he-has his cheek
li cuers li faut par desoz la mamele.
the heart him fails by under the breast
Saint Jaque jure c'on qiert en Compostele
Saint James he-swears whom-one seeks in Compostela
ne fera pais, por l'onnor de Tudele,
not he-will-make peace for the-honor of Tudela
s'ait B. trait le cuer soz la mamele.
until-he-have Bernier drawn the heart under the breast

The Burial of Raoul

XIII

The sons of Herbert carry their dead to Saint-Quentin. At Cambrai Aalais dreams of Bernier tearing her son's green silk and wakes to the cry that Raoul is dead. He is borne on a shield to a bier in Saint Geri's minster, and she laments him and the curse she laid on him, and reproaches Guerri for deserting him; Guerri answers that he left his two sons to bring the body home. Her grandson Walter swears vengeance, and Guerri promises to gird him with the sword. Heluïs of Abbeville, Raoul's betrothed, vows to take no other lord. They bury Raoul.

CLXXIII

Li fil H. ne sont mie goiant:
The sons (of-)Herbert not are at-all joyful
d'onze .M. homes qe il orent avant,
of-eleven thousand men which they had before
et des secors qe fisent païsant,
and of-the succors which made peasants
n'ont qe .iij.c., par le mien esciant;
not-they-have but three-hundred by the my knowing
par devers ous est la perte plus grant;
by toward them is the loss more great
li plus hardiz s'en va espoentant.
the most bold himself-thence goes in-fright
Lor frere troevent mort el sablon gisant,
Their brother they-find dead on-the sand lying
et lors parens don[t] i ot ocis tant.
and their kinsmen whereof there was killed so-many
A S. Quentin les portent duel faisant;
To Saint Quentin them they-carry grief making

et G. va son grant duel demenant.
and Guerri goes his great grief making
R. enporte dont a le cuer dolant;
Raoul he-carries-off whereof he-has the heart sorrowful
desoz Cambrai descendirent atant.
below Cambrai they-dismounted thereupon

CLXXIV

A Cambrai fu A., je vos di.
At Cambrai was Aalais I you tell
Ainc en trois jors ne me[n]ga ne dormi,
Ever in three days not she-ate nor slept
tout por son fil qe ele avoit laidi.
all for her son whom she had abused
Maudi l'avoit; le cuer en a mari.
Cursed him-she-had the heart thereof she-has saddened
Un poi s'endort, qe trop ot consenti;
A little herself-sleeps for too-much she-had endured
soinga .j. soinge qe trop li averi:
she-dreamed a dream which too-much her came-true
de la bataille voit R. le hardi,
from the battle she-sees Raoul the bold
ou repairoit, .j. vert paile vesti,
where he-returned a green silk clad
et B. l'avoit tout departi.
and Bernier it-had all torn
De la poour la dame c'esperi;
Of the fear the lady herself-woke
ist de la sale, s'encontra Amauri,
she-goes-out of the hall so-she-met Amaury

.I. chevalier qe ele avoit nouri.
a knight whom she had nourished
La gentix dame le hucha a haut cri:
The noble lady him called with high cry
«Ou est mes fix, por Dieu qi ne menti?»
Where is my son for God who not lied
Cil ne parlast por l'onour de Ponti:
He not would-speak for the-honor of Ponthieu
navrés estoit d'un roit espieu burni;
wounded he-was of-a stiff spear burnished
chaoir voloit del destrier arabi,
to-fall he-wished from-the charger Arab
qant .j. borgois en ces bras le saisi.
when a burgher in his arms him seized
A ces paroles es vos levé le cri,
At these words behold you raised the cry
qe partot dient, si c'on l'a bien oï:
that everywhere they-say so that-one it-has well heard
«Mors est R. et pris i est G.!»
Dead is Raoul and taken there is Guerri

CLXXV

La gentix dame vit le duel engraignier.
The noble lady saw the grief grow
Parmi la porte entrent li bon destrier,
Through the gate enter the good chargers
les arçons frais: n'i a qe peçoier.
the saddlebows broken not-there is but break
Ocis i furent li vaillant chevalier.
Killed there were the valiant knights

Sergant i qeurent, vaslet et esquier.
Sergeants there run youths and squires
Parmi la porte eiz vos entrer Gautier
Through the gate behold you enter Walter
qi R. porte sor son escu plegnier.
who Raoul carries on his shield broad
Si le sostiene[n]t li vaillant chevalier,
So him support the valiant knights
le chief enclin soz son elme a or mier.
the head bowed under his helm with gold pure
A S. Geri le portent au mostier.
To Saint Geri him they-carry to-the minster
En unne biere fissent le cors couchier;
In a bier they-made the body lie
quatre crois d'or fisent au chief drecier.
four crosses of-gold they-made at-the head raise
D'argent i ot ne sai qans encencier.
Of-silver there was not I-know how-many censers
Li saige clerc i font le Dieu mestier.
The wise clerks there do the God's office
Dame A., ou n'ot qe corecier,
Lady Aalais in-whom not-was but grief
devant la biere sist el faudestuef chier.
before the bier sat in-the faldstool dear
Les chevaliers en prist a araisnier:
The knights thereof she-took to address
«Signors,» dist ele, «a celer nel vos qier,
Lords said she to hide not-it you I-seek
«mon fil maudis par maltalent l'autrier;
my son I-cursed by ill-will the-other-day

«mieudres ne fu Rolans ne Oliviers
better not was Roland nor Oliver
«qe fustes, fix, por vos amis aidier!
than you-were son for your friends help
«Qant moi remenbre del traitor B.
When me remembers of-the traitor Bernier
«qi vos a mort, j'en quit vive erragier!»
who you has killed I-thereof think alive to-go-mad
Lors chiet pasmée; on la cort redrecier.
Then she-falls swooned one her runs to-raise
De pitié pleure mainte franche mollier.
Of pity weeps many-a noble wife

CLXXVI

Dame A., qant revint de pasmer,
Lady Aalais when she-came-back from swooning
son fil regrete, ne se pot conforter:
her son she-laments not herself could comfort
«Biau fix,» dist ele, «je te poi molt amer!
Fair son said she I thee could much love
«Tant te norris q'armes peüs porter,
So-long thee I-nourished that-arms thou-couldst bear
«li miens chiers freres qi France a a garder
the my dear brother who France has to guard
«te donna armes, presis les comme ber.
thee gave arms thou-tookest them like baron
«O toi feïs .j. bastart adouber,
With thee thou-madest a bastard dub
«q'il m'estut, lase! de tel dolor jeter,
that-it me-behooved alas from such sorrow throw

«n'a home el siecle qi l'osast esgarder.
not-is man in-the world who it-dared look-at
«Malvaisement le seit gueredonner:
Badly it he-knows reward
«Soz Origni vos a fait devier.»
Below Origny you he-has made die
Lors vint G. qui tant fait a douter;
Then came Guerri who so-much does to fear
vait a la biere le paile souslever:
he-goes to the bier the silk to-raise
por la dolor le convint a pasmer.
for the sorrow him behooved to swoon
Dame A. le prist a ranprosner:
Lady Aalais him took to reproach
«Sire G., on vos en doit blasmer:
Lord Guerri one you thereof must blame
«Je vos charchai mon effant a garder:
I you charged my child to guard
«En la bataille le laissastes sevrer.
In the battle him you-let sever
«Qex gentils hom s'i porra mais fier,
What noble man himself-there will-be-able ever trust
«puisqe tes niés n'en i pot point trover?»
since thy nephew not-thereof there could at-all find
G. l'oï, le sens quida derver;
Guerri it-heard the wits he-thought to-lose
les ex roelle, sorciux prent a lever;
the eyes he-rolls brows he-takes to raise
par contenance fu plus fiers d'un sengler.
by bearing he-was more fierce than-a boar

Par maltalent la prist a regarder,
By ill-will her he-took to look-at
c'ele fust hom ja se vossist mesler:
if-she were man soon himself he-would-have-wished to-fight
«Dame,» dist il, «or revuel je parler.
Lady said he now wish-in-turn I to-speak
«Por mon neveu qe j'en fis aporter,
For my nephew whom I-thence made bring
«me covint il mes .ij. fils oublier
me behooved it my two sons forget
«qe vi ocire et les menbres colper.
whom I-saw kill and the limbs cut
«Bien me deüs[t] li cuers el cors crever.
Well me ought the heart in-the body burst

CLXXVII

— Sire G.,» dist la dame au fier vis,
Lord Guerri said the lady with-the proud face
«je vos charchai R. de Cambrisis;
I you charged Raoul of Cambrésis
«fix ert vo frere, bien estoit vos amis:
son he-was (of-)your brother well he-was your friend
«En la ba[ta]ille con fel le guerpesis.»
In the battle as felon him thou-forsookest
G. l'entent, a poi n'enraige vis:
Guerri it-hears at little not-goes-mad alive
«Mal dites, dame,» dist il, «par S. Denis!
Ill you-say lady said he by Saint Denis
«Je n'en puis mais, tant sui je plus maris,
I not-thereof can more so-much am I more saddened

«qe B. li bastars l'a ocis;
that Bernier the bastard him-has killed
«mais plus i ont perdu de lor amis.
but more there they-have lost of their friends
— Diex!» dist la dame, «cum est mes cuers maris!
God said the lady how is my heart saddened
«Se l'eüst mort un quens poesteïs,
If him-had killed a count powerful
«de mon duel fust l'une motiés jus mis.
of my grief were the-one half down put
«Qui lairai je ma terre et mon païs?
To-whom shall-leave I my land and my country
«Or n'i ai oir, par foi le vos plevis.
Now not-there I-have heir by faith it you I-pledge
«Ou par ot ore li bastars le cuer pris
Where exceedingly had now the bastard the heart taken
«qe si haus hom fu par son cors requis?
that so high man was by his body attacked
«Or n'i a oir, par foi le vos plevis,
Now not-there is heir by faith it you I-pledge
«fors Gautelet; ces pere ot nom Henris;
except Gautelet his father had name Henry
«fix est ma fille et molt par est gentis.»
son he-is (of-)my daughter and very exceedingly is noble
Gautiers le seut, si vint en Canbrisis
Walter it knew so he-came into Cambrésis
il et sa mere, qe n'i ot terme mis,
he and his mother for not-there was term put

et descendirent; si ont les cuers maris.
and they-dismounted so they-have the hearts saddened
Molt par fu l'enfes coraigeus et hardis.
Very exceedingly was the-child courageous and bold

CLXXVIII

L'enfes Gautiers est descendu[s] a pié;
The-child Walter is dismounted on foot
el mostier entre, si n'ot pas le cuer lié;
in-the minster he-enters so not-he-had at-all the heart glad
vint a la biere, s'a le paile haucié;
he-came to the bier so-he-has the silk raised
maint gentill home en pleure de pitié.
many-a noble man thereof weeps of pity
«Oncles,» dist il, «tos ai duel acointié.
Uncle said he soon I-have grief met
«Qi de nos .ij. a parti l'amistié
Who of us two has parted the-friendship
«ne l'amerai si l'arai essillié,
not him-I-shall-love until him-I-shall-have destroyed
«ars ou destruit ou del regne chacié.
burned or destroyed or from-the realm chased
«Cuivers bastars, con tu m'as fait irié!
Base bastard how thou me-hast made angered
«Se m'as tolu dont devoie estre aidié:
That me-thou-hast taken whereby I-should be helped
«Tuit nostre ami en fusent essaucié.
All our friends thereof would-be exalted
«Mais, par les s. qi Jhesu ont proié,
But by the saints who Jesus have prayed

«se je tant vif q'aie l'elme lacié,
if I so-long live that-I-have the-helm laced
«ne te larai n'en donjon n'en plaisié,
not thee I-shall-leave nor-in keep nor-in enclosure
«n'en forteresce dusq'a Paris au sié,
nor-in fortress until-to Paris at-the seat
«si t'averai le cuer del pis sachié,
until thee-I-shall-have the heart from-the chest drawn
«en .c. parties fendu et peçoié.
in a-hundred parts split and broken
«Tuit ti ami en seront detrenchié!»
All thy friends thereof will-be backed
G. l'oï, si a le chief haucié,
Guerri it-heard so he-has the head raised
et dist en bas, que nus ne l'entendié:
and he-said in low that anyone not it-heard
«Se cis vit longes, Y. fera irié.»
If this-one lives long Ybert will-make angered

CLXXIX

Dame A. fut d'ire trespensée.
Lady Aalais was of-anger distraught
Sa fille chiet de maintenant pasmée,
Her daughter falls at once swooned
mais Gautelès l'en a jus relevée.
but Gautelet her-thence has from-below raised
Au redrecier abati la velée
At-the raising he-knocked-down the veil
de quoi la biere estoit acouvetée:
of which the bier was covered

voit de R. la chiere ensanglentée;
he-sees of Raoul the face bloodied
la maistre plaie li estoit escrevée.
the chief wound him was burst-open
«Oncles,» dist l'enfes, «ci a male soldée
Uncle said the-child here is ill wage
«qe B. li bastars t'a donnée,
which Bernier the bastard thee-has given
«qe nouresis en ta sale pavée.
whom thou-nourishedst in thy hall paved
«Se Dex se done q'aie tant de durée
If God it grants that-I-have so-much of lasting
«qe je eüse la ventaille fermée,
that I had the ventail fastened
«l'iaume lacié, enpoignie l'espée,
the-helm laced grasped the-sword
«ne seroit pas si en pais la contrée.
not would-be at-all so in peace the country
«La vostre mort seroit chier comparée.»
The your death would-be dear paid
G. l'oï, s'a la teste levée:
Guerri it-heard so-he-has the head raised
il a parlet et dit raison menbrée:
he has spoken and said speech wise
«En non Dieu, niés, je vos saindrai l'espée.»
In name (of-)God nephew I you shall-gird the-sword
Dist A. la preus et la senée:
Said Aalais the worthy and the wise

«Biax sire niés, vos are[z] ma contrée:
Fair lord grandson you will-have my country
«En poi de terme est la terre aclinée.»
In little of term is the land fallen

CLXXX

Grans fu li diex de la chevalerie.
Great was the grief of the knighthood
Il n'est nus hom qi por verté vos die,
It not-is any man who for truth you say
tant alast loing en Puille n'en Hongrie,
so-much he-went far in Apulia nor-in Hungary
qi por .j. conte de tele signorie
who for a count of such lordship
tel duel veïst en trestoute sa vie.
such grief saw in all his life
A ces paroles vint Heluïs sa mie;
At these words came Heluïs his beloved
Abevile ot en droite anceserie.
Abbeville she-had in right ancestry
Cele pucele fu richement vestie
That maiden was richly clad
et afublée d'un paile de Pavie:
and cloaked of-a silk of Pavia
blanche char ot comme flors espanie,
white flesh she-had like flower opened
face vermelle con rose coulorie;
face red as rose colored
qi bien l'esgarde vis est qe toz jors rie.
who well her-looks-at seeming is that all days she-laugh

Plus bele fame ne fu onques en vie.
More fair woman not was ever in life
El mostier entre comme feme esmarie; 3665
In-the minster she-enters like woman distressed
isnelement a haute vois escrie:
swiftly with high voice she-cries
«Sire R., con dure departie!
Lord Raoul how hard parting
«Biax dous amis, car baisiés vostre amie.
Fair sweet friend now kiss your beloved
«La vostre mors doit estre trop haïe.
The your death must be too-much hated
«Qant vos seiés el destrier d'Orqanie 3670
When you sat on-the charger of-Orkney
«roi resambliés qi grant barnaige guïe.
king you-resembled who great baronage guides
«Qant aviés çaint l'espée forbie,
When you-had girded the-sword furbished
«l'elme lacié sor la coife sarcie,
the-helm laced on the coif sewn
«n'avoit si bel desq'en Esclavonie,
not-was so fair until-in Slavonia
«ne tel vasal dusqes en Hongerie. 3675
nor such vassal until in Hungary
«Las! or depart la nostre druerie.
Alas now parts the our love
«Mors felonese, trop par fustes hardie
Death felonious too exceedingly you-were bold
«qi a tel prince osas faire envaïe!
who to such prince daredst make attack

«Por seul itant qe je fui vostre amie,
For only so-much that I was your beloved
«n'avrai signor en trestoute ma vie.»
not-I-shall-have lord in all my life
Lors chiet pasmée, tant par est esbahie;
Then she-falls swooned so exceedingly is dismayed
tos la redrese la riche baronie.
soon her raises the rich baronage

CLXXXI

«Sire R.,» dist la franche pucele,
Lord Raoul said the noble maiden
«vos me jurastes dedens une chapele.
you me swore within a chapel
«Puis me reqist Harduïns de Nivele
Then me sought Hardouin of Nivelles
«qi tint Braibant, cele contrée bele;
who held Brabant that country fair
«mais nel presise por l'onnor de Tudele.
but not-him I-would-have-taken for the-honor of Tudela
«Sainte Marie, glorieuse pucele,
Holy Mary glorious maiden
«porquoi ne part mes quers soz ma mamele
why not breaks my heart under my breast
«qant celui per cui devoie estre ancele?
when him I-lose whose I-should be handmaid
«Or porrira cele tenre maissele
Now will-rot that tender cheek
«et cil vair oel dont clere est la prunele.
and those gray eyes whereof clear is the pupil

«La vostre alaine estoit tos jors novele.»
The your breath was all days fresh
Lor chiet pasmée la cortoise pucele;
Then falls swooned the courteous maiden
cil la redresce qi la tint par l'aissele.
he her raises who her held by the-armpit

CLXXXII

«Dame A., por Dieu le raemant,»
Lady Aalais for God the redeemer
dist la pucele au gent cors avenant,
said the maiden with-the fair body comely
«cest vostre duel, je le parvoi si grant!
this your grief I it see-through so great
«Dès iert matin en aveiz vos fait tant
Since yesterday morning thereof have you done so-much
«dont pis vos iert a trestout vo vivant;
whereof worse you will-be at all your living
«laissiés le moi, car je ving maintenant;
leave it me for I came now
«si le doi faire, par le mien esciant.
so it I-ought do by the my knowing
«Il me presist ançois .j. mois passant.
He me would-have-taken before a month passing
«Sire G., por Dieu le raemant,
Lord Guerri for God the redeemer
«gentix hom sire, je te pri et comant
noble man lord I thee pray and command
«qe li ostez son hauber jazerant,
that him you-remove his hauberk jazerant

«et en après son vert hiaume luisant,
and thence after his green helm shining
«les riches armes et l'autre garnement;
the rich arms and the-other gear
«nos amistiés iront puis departant.»
our friendships will-go then parting
G. le fait trestout a son commant,
Guerri it does all at her command
et la pucele le va souvent baisant;
and the maiden him goes often kissing
puis ci l'esgarde et deriere et devant:
then so him-she-looks-at both behind and before
«Biax dox amis,» dist la bele en plorant,
Fair sweet friend said the fair-one in weeping
«n'avrai signor en trestout mon vivant;
not-I-shall-have lord in all my living
«nos amistiés vont a duel departant.»
our friendships go with grief parting
R. atornent comme prince vaillant:
Raoul they-prepare like prince valiant
por lui ovrir donnere[n]t maint besant.
for him open they-gave many-a bezant
L'evesques chante la mese hautement;
The-bishop sings the mass loudly
offrande i ot et bele et avenant;
offering there was both fair and fitting
puis enfoïrent le vasal combatant.
then they-buried the vassal fighting
Sa sepouture seve[n]t bien li auquant.
His sepulcher know well the some

Walter's Challenge

XIV

Years pass. Aalais rebukes young Walter for playing with the children, and at Pentecost Guerri, healed, girds him with Raoul's sword. They lay an ambush near Saint-Quentin and seize booty. Bernier sallies out; Walter unhorses and wounds him, and Bernier offers to come to Cambrai barefoot in woolens in amends and is refused. Guerri is taken and rescued. Bernier burns the outskirts of Cambrai, and Walter kills Bernier's kinsman Antiaume. Walter and Bernier agree to a single combat on a set day, with two others only to witness it. Walter prays in an abbey, and Guerri insists on riding with him.

CLXXXIII

Qant R. orent anterré au mostier,
When Raoul they-had buried at-the minster
dont se departent li vaillant chevalier.
then themselves part the valiant knights
Dame A. retint o soi Gautier.
Lady Aalais kept with herself Walter
Li sors G. est retornez arier 3725
The red Guerri is returned back
droit a Aras q'il avoit a baillier,
straight to Arras which-he had to govern
por reposer et por lui aasier;
for rest and for himself ease
travilliés est, si en a grant mestier.
wearied he-is so thereof he-has great need
En Pontiu va Heluïs au vis fier;
Into Ponthieu goes Heluïs with-the face proud

molt la reqierent et haut home et princier,
much her seek both high men and princes
mais n'en vost nul ne prendre ne baillier.
but not-thereof she-wished any nor to-take nor to-hold
Une grant piece covint puis detrier
A great while it-behooved then delay
ceste grant guerre dont m'oés ci plaidier;
this great war whereof me-you-hear here plead
mais Gautelès la refist commencier.
but Gautelet it made-again begin
Tantost com pot monter sor son destrier,
As-soon as he-could mount on his charger
porter les armes, son escu manoier,
bear the arms his shield wield
molt se pena de son oncle vengier.
much himself he-strove of his uncle avenge
Dès or croist guere Loeys et Bernier,
From now grows war (to-)Louis and Bernier
W. de Roie et Y. le guerier.
Wedon of Roye and Ybert the warrior
Tout le plus cointe en convint essillier.
All the most proud thereof it-behooved ruin

CLXXXIV

Une grant piece a ensi demoré
A great while has thus remained
iceste guere dont vos ai ci conté,
this war whereof you I-have here told
jusq'al termine qe je vos ai noumé.
until-to-the term which I you have named

A .j. haut jor de la Nativité,
On a high day of the Nativity
Dame A. qi le cuer ot iré
Lady Aalais who the heart had angry
le Dieu servise a la dame escouté.
the God's service has the lady heard
Del mostier ist si com on ot chanté;
From-the minster she-goes-out so as one had sung
Gautelet a en la place trové;
Gautelet she-has in the square found
as effans joe qi forment l'ont amé.
with-the children he-plays who greatly him-have loved
La dame l'a a son gant asené,
The lady him-has with her glove beckoned
et il i vint de bone volenté:
and he there came of good will
«Biax niés,» dist ele, «or sai de verité
Fair grandson said she now I-know of truth
«R. vostre oncle aveiz tout oublié,
Raoul your uncle you-have all forgotten
«son vaselaige et sa nobilité.»
his prowess and his nobility
Gautiers l'oï, si a le chief cliné:
Walter it-heard so has the head bowed
«Dame,» dist il, «ci a grant cruauté;
Lady said he here is great cruelty
«por ce se j'ai o les effans joé,
for that if I-have with the children played
«s'ai je le cuer dolant et trespensé.
so-have I the heart sorrowful and distraught

«Mi garnement me soient apresté:
My gear me be readied
«A Pentecoste, qe ci vient en esté,
At Pentecost which here comes in summer
«volra[i] penre armes, se Diex l'a destiné.
I-shall-wish to-take arms if God it-has destined
«Trop ara ore B. sejorné;
Too-much will-have now Bernier rested
«par tans sera li bastars revisdé.
by time will-be the bastard revisited
«Nostre anemi sont en mal an entré.»
Our enemies are in bad year entered
La dame l'ot, Dieu en a mercié,
The lady it-hears God thereof has thanked
doucement l'a baisié et acolé.
sweetly him-she-has kissed and embraced
Ei vos le tans et le terme passé.
Behold you the time and the term passed
A Pentecoste, qe naist la flors el pré,
At Pentecost when is-born the flower in-the meadow
il ont d'Arras le sor G. mandé,
they have of-Arras the red Guerri summoned
et il i vint a molt riche barné.
and he there came with very rich baronage
.C. chevalier a armes conreé
A-hundred knights with arms equipped
vinre[n]t o lui tout le chemin ferré.
came with him all the road paved
Desq'a Cambrai n'i ot resne tiré;
Until-to Cambrai not-there was rein drawn

ci se herberge[n]t par la bone cité.
so themselves they-lodge through the good city
Li sors G. descendi au degré;
The red Guerri dismounted at-the step
Dame A., qi l'ot en grant chierté,
Lady Aalais who him-had in great dearness
ala encontre, s'a le conte acolé:
went to-meet so-has the count embraced
«Sire,» dist ele, «por sainte charité,
Lord said she for holy charity
«ne vos vi mais, molt a lonc tans pasé.
not you I-saw since very has long time passed
— Dame,» dist il, «por sainte loiauté,
Lady said he by holy loyalty
«en la bataille oi si mon cors pené,
in the battle I-had so my body tormented
«mi flanc en furent en .xv. lius navré;
my flanks thereof were in fifteen places wounded
«la merci Dieu, or sont bien respasé.»
the mercy (of-)God now they-are well healed

CLXXXV

Dist G.: «Dame, a celer nel vos qier,
Said Guerri Lady to hide not-it you I-seek
«bien a .v. ans ne montai sor destrier.
well it-has five years not I-mounted on charger
«En la bataille m'estut tant sanc laissier
In the battle me-behooved so-much blood leave
«qe de sejor avoie grant mestier.
that of rest I-had great need

«Bien a .vij. ans, par le cors s. Richier,
Well it-has seven years by the body (of-)saint Riquier
«ne me senti si fort ne si legier
not myself I-felt so strong nor so light
«con je fas ore por mes armes baillier.
as I do now for my arms bear
— Diex!» dist la dame, «toi en doi mercier!»
God said the lady thee thereof I-ought thank
G. esgarde par le palais plaignier,
Guerri looks through the palace full
voit son neveu, cel prent a araisnier:
he-sees his nephew so-him he-takes to address
«Biax niés,» dist il, «mervelles vos ai chier;
Fair nephew said he marvels you I-have dear
«comment vos est? gardés nel me noier.»
how you is see-to-it not-it me deny
Gautiers respont, ou il n'ot qu'ensaignier:
Walter answers in-whom there not-was but-breeding
«En non Dieu, oncles, grant me voi et plaignier,
In name (of-)God uncle great me I-see and full
«fort et forni por mes armes baillier;
strong and full-grown for my arms bear
«donnez les moi, por Dieu le droiturier,
give them me for God the righteous
«car trop laissons B. sommillier,
for too-much we-let Bernier slumber
«or le rirons, se Dieu plaist, esvellier.
now him we-shall-go-again if God pleases to-wake

— Diex!» dist G., «g'en ai tel desirier
God said Guerri I-thereof have such desire
«plus le covoit qe boivre ne mengier.»
more it I-covet than drink or eat
Dame A. corut aparillier
Lady Aalais ran to-prepare
chemise et braies, et esperons d'or mier,
shirt and breeches and spurs of-gold pure
et riche ermine de paile de quartier;
and rich ermine of silk of quarter
les riches armes porterent au mostier;
the rich arms they-carried to-the minster
la mese escoute de l'evesque Renier;
the mass he-hears of the-bishop Renier
puis aparellent Gautelet le legier.
then they-equip Gautelet the nimble
G. li sainst le branc forbi d'acier
Guerri him girds the blade furbished of-steel
qi fu R. le nobile guerrier.
which was (of-)Raoul the noble warrior
«Biaus niés,» dist il, «Dex te puist avancier!
Fair nephew said he God thee may advance
«Par tel couvent te fas hui chevalier
By such covenant thee I-make today knight
«tes anemis te laist Dieus essillier,
thy enemies thee let God destroy
«et tes amis monter et esaucier.
and thy friends raise and exalt
— Diex vos en oie! sire,» se dist Gautier.
God you thereof hear lord so said Walter

On li amainne .j. auferrant destrier:
One him brings a steed charger
Gautiers i saut, q'estrier n'i vost baillier.
Walter there leaps for-stirrup not-there he-wished to-take
Lors li baillierent son escu de quartier:
Then him they-handed his shield of quarter
bien fu ovrés a .ij. lions d'or mier;
well it-was worked with two lions of-gold pure
hante ot mout roide, planée, de poumier;
shaft he-had very stiff planed of apple-wood
ensaigne i a et fer por tout trenchier.
ensign there is and iron for all cut
Fait .j. eslais, si s'en retorne arier.
He-makes a gallop so himself-thence turns back
Dist l'uns a l'autre: «S'i a bel chevalier!»
Says the-one to the-other So-there is fair knight
Dame A. commence a larmoier
Lady Aalais begins to weep
tout por son fil qe ele avoit tant chier;
all for her son whom she had so dear
en liu de lui ont restoré Gautier.
in place of him they-have restored Walter

CLXXXVI

Gautiers c'escrie par mervillos pooir:
Walter himself-cries by marvelous power
«Oncles G., por amor Dieu le voir,
Uncle Guerri for love (of-)God the true
«secor moi, sire, que molt me pues valoir.
succor me lord for much me thou-canst avail

«Vers S. Quentin vuel orendroit movoir.
Toward Saint Quentin I-wish right-now to-move
«.M. chevalier[s] arons bien ains le soir.
A-thousand knights we-shall-have well before the evening
«Qant nos verrons demain le jor paroir,
When we shall-see tomorrow the day appear
«en .j. bruellet ferons l'agait tenoir;
in a thicket we-shall-make the-ambush hold
«a .c. des nos ferons la terre ardoir. 3835
with a-hundred of-the ours we-shall-make the land burn
«Li fel B. porra mais bien savoir
The felon Bernier will-be-able now well know
«se je ver lui porrai guere movoir.
if I against him shall-be-able war stir
«Je nel lairoie por or ne por avoir
I not-it would-leave for gold nor for goods
«qe je nes aille acointier et veoir.
that I not-them go to-meet and to-see
— Voir,» dist G., «bien vos taing a mon oir; 3840
Truly said Guerri well you I-hold for my heir
«je vos volrai maintenir et valoir.
I you shall-wish to-maintain and to-avail
«B. quide bien en pais remanoir,
Bernier thinks well in peace to-remain
«celui m'ocist dont je ai le cuer noir.
him me-be-killed whereof I have the heart black
«Montés, baron, por amor Dieu le voir,
Mount barons for love (of-)God the true
«mes niés le vieut, si ne doit remanoir.» 3845
my nephew it wishes so not it-ought remain

CLXXXVII

Monte Gautiers et li vasaus G.
Mounts Walter and the vassal Guerri
Tant ont mandé et parens et amis,
So-many they-have summoned both kinsmen and friends
des chevalier[s] environ le païs,
of-the knights around the country
q'il furent .M. as blans haubers vestis.
that-they were a-thousand with-the white hauberks donned
Isnelement issent de Cambrisis;
Swiftly they-go-out from Cambrésis
de l'autre part en Vermendois sont mis.
of the-other part into Vermandois they-are put
En .j. bruellet ont lor agait tremis:
In a thicket they-have their ambush set
.C. chevalier en ont les escus pris;
A-hundred knights thereof have the shields taken
la proie acoille[n]t, mains hom en fu chaitis,
the prey they-seize many-a man thereof was captive
et bues et vaiches et chevaus et roncis.
both oxen and cows and horses and nags
A S. Quentin en est levez li cris.
At Saint Quentin thereof is raised the cry
Devant la porte ont .j. borgois ocis.
Before the gate they-have a burgher killed
B. s'adoube, mornes fu et pensis,
Bernier himself-arms gloomy he-was and thoughtful
dejoste lui ces oncles Loeys,
beside him his uncle Louis

W. de Roie et Y. li floris;
Wedon of Roye and Ybert the white-haired
l'uns monte el vair et li autres el gris,
the-one mounts on-the dapple and the other on-the gray
Y. el noir q'en l'estor fu conquis,
Ybert on-the black which-in the-battle was won
en la bataille ou R. fu ocis;
in the battle where Raoul was killed
desoz lui fu abatus et malmis.
under him he-was felled and damaged
Et dist B.: «Par le cors s. Denis,
And said Bernier By the body (of-)saint Denis
«ainc puis cele eure qe R. fu ocis,
ever since that hour that Raoul was killed
«ne vi par guere nes .j. bordel malmis.
not I-saw by war not-even one hovel damaged
«Ce est Gautiers, ice m'est bien avis;
That is Walter this me-is well opinion
«repairiés est de la cort de Paris,
returned he-is from the court of Paris
«pris a ces armes, chascuns en soit toz fis
taken he-has his arms each thereof be all sure
«cil nos consout qi pardon fist Longis!
he us help who pardon made (to-)Longinus
«Q'il volra estre nos mortex anemis.
That-he will-wish to-be our mortal enemy
«De poindre avant nus ne soit trop hatis.
Of spurring forward anyone not be too hasty
«Qi la char[r]a, ja n'i sera requis;
Who there will-fall ever not-there will-be sought

«de raençon ja n'en iert d. pris
of ransom ever not-thereof will-be penny taken
«fors qe la teste: ce n'iert ne giu ne ris.»
except that the head that not-will-be nor game nor laughter

CLXXXVIII

Qant B. est fors de la porte issus,
When Bernier is out of the gate gone
et ci dui oncle et Y. li chenus,
and his two uncles and Ybert the hoary
bien sont .D. les blans haubers vestus.
well they-are five-hundred the white hauberks donned
Li cenbiaus fu richement porseüs;
The sally was richly pursued
l'agait paserent sor les chevals crenus
the-ambush they-passed on the horses maned
.XIIII. arpent, nes ont mie veüs.
fourteen acres not-them they-have at-all seen
Li sors G. et Gautiers li menbrus
The red Guerri and Walter the sturdy
par grant vertu lor est seure corus:
by great force them is upon run
«Cambrai!» escrie, «or sera dieus meüs!
Cambrai he-cries now will-be grief stirred
«Par Dieu, bastars, or est vos jors venus:
By God bastard now is your day come
«Por mon neveu vos rendrai tés salus,
For my nephew you I-shall-render such greetings
«se m'estordés ne me pris .ij. festus.»
if me-you-escape not myself I-prize two straws

B. l'oï, molt en fu esperdus.
Bernier it-heard very thereof was distraught
Ilueques fu li chaples maintenus, 3890
There was the slaughter maintained
tante anste fraite et perciés tans escus,
so-many-a shaft broken and pierced so-many shields
tans bons haubers desmailliés et rompus,
so-many good hauberks unmailed and broken
li chans jonchiés des mors et des cheüs.
the field strewn of-the dead and of-the fallen
Li sor G. et Gautelès ces drus
The red Guerri and Gautelet his beloved
après les lances traie[n]t les brans toz nus. 3895
after the lances draw the blades all naked
Qi la chaï bien est del tans issus:
Who there fell well is from-the time gone
ja por froidure n'escera mais vestus.
ever for cold not-will-be more clad
Bien en ont .xxx. qe mors, qe confondus,
Well thereof they-have thirty both dead and destroyed
et bien .L. qe pris qe retenus.
and well fifty both taken and retained
Cu[i] il ataigne[n]t bien se tient por ferus. 3900
Whom they reach well himself holds for struck
B. s'en fuit et Y. est perdus,
Bernier himself-thence flees and Ybert is lost
et Loeys parmi .j. pui agus;
and Louis through a hill steep
W. de Roie n'i est pas remasus.
Wedon of Roye not-there is at-all remained

«Dex!» dist B., «verais peres Jhesus!
God said Bernier true father Jesus
«[N']iert ja G. li viellars recreüs?
Not-will-be ever Guerri the old-man spent
«Au bien ferir est toz jors revischus.»
At-the well striking he-is all days revived
Eis les borgois de S. Quentin issus,
Behold the burghers of Saint Quentin gone-out
.D. archiers qi ont les ars tendus,
five-hundred archers who have the bows bent
des arbalestes n'iert ja conte tenus.
of-the crossbows not-will-be ever count held
«Diex!» dist B., «li cuers m'est revenus:
God said Bernier the heart me-is come-back
«Par ceste gent serai je secorus.
By this folk shall-be I succored

CLXXXIX

«Signors barons,» dist B. li vaillans,
Lords barons said Bernier the valiant
«li cris nos vient de totes pars de gent.
the cry us comes from all sides of folk
«Si[l] vaslès est hardis et combatans,
If-the youth is bold and fighting
«molt par doit estre redoutés li siens brans:
very exceedingly must be feared the his blade
«Cu[i] il ataint tos est mus et taisans.
Whom he reaches soon is mute and silent
«Li sors G. est fel et sousduians;
The red Guerri is felon and deceitful

«n'a home el mont tant soit fors combatans.
not-is man in-the world so-much be strong fighting
«Les nos enmaine, dont mes cuers est dolans;
The ours he-leads-away whereof my heart is sorrowful
«et tant en voi par le pré mort gisans
and so-many thereof I-see through the meadow dead lying
«dont je sui molt et tristes et dolans.
whereof I am very both sad and sorrowful
«Tant con je vive ne morrai recreans.
So-long as I live not I-shall-die craven
«Poignons avant, plus sommes nos .iij. tans.
Let-us-spur forward more are we three times
«Li sors G. est fel et souduians.
The red Guerri is felon and deceitful
«S'en ceste terre puet mais estre ataingnans,
If-in this land he-can ever be reached
«il et Gautiers qe si est conqerans,
he and Walter who so is conquering
«ja raençons n'en soit pris nus bezans,
ever ransom not-thereof be taken any bezant
«car del destruire sui je molt desirans.
for of-the destroying am I very desirous
«Ja Loeys ne lor sera aidans,
Ever Louis not them will-be helping
«ne empereres, ne rois, ne amirans.
nor emperor nor king nor emir
«Ne nos faut guere a trestout no vivant,»
Not us lacks war at all our living
dont laissent corre les destriers auferans.
then they-let run the chargers steeds

G. esgarde par delez .j. pendans
Guerri looks by beside a slope
et voit venir unes gens isi grans,
and sees come a folk so great
et voit venir l'esfors des païsans,
and sees come the-force of-the peasants
a beles armes, a escus reluisans;
with fair arms with shields shining
dist a Gautier .ij. mos molt avenans:
he-said to Walter two words very fitting
«Fox est li hom qui croit concel d'enffans!
Mad is the man who believes counsel of-children
«Se Dex n'en pense, li peres raemans,
If God not-thereof thinks the father redeemer
«ains qu'il soit vespres ne li solaus couchans,
before that-it be vespers or the sun setting
«i avra molt des mors et des sanglans.
there will-be many of-the dead and of-the bloody
— Voir,» dist Gautiers, «molt estes esmaians.
Truly said Walter very you-are fearful
«Mes anemis voi ici aproichans;
My enemies I-see here approaching
«or vengerai les miens apartenans.»
now I-shall-avenge the my kinsmen

CXC

Es vos poignant aïtant Berneçon;
Behold you spurring thereupon Berneçon
bien fu armés sor .j. destrier gascon.
well he-was armed on a charger Gascon

Ou voit G. ci l'a mis a raison:
Where he-sees Guerri so him-has put to speech
«Sire viellars, por le cors s. Simon,
Lord old-man for the body (of-)saint Simon
«ja vi tel jor qe nos nos amions.
once I-saw such day that we each-other loved
«Rendez les pris qe nos vos reqerons,
Render the captives which we you ask
«qe ceste guere ne vaut pas .j. bouton.
for this war not is-worth at-all one button
«Ja en sont mort tant chevalier baron
Already thereof are dead so-many knights barons
«d'anbe .ij. pars le nonbre n'en seit on.
of-both two sides the number not-thereof knows one
«Devant mon pere vos en proi et semon.»
Before my father you thereof I-pray and summon
G. l'oï, si baisse le menton:
Guerri it-heard so lowers the chin
et Gautelès mist le Sor a raison:
and Gautelet put the Red to speech
«Qi est cis hom qe ci samble baron?
Who is this man who here seems baron
«Vieut il ja prendre des pris la rae[n]son?»
Wishes he now to-take of-the captives the ransom
Et dist G.: «Sire niés, nennil non.
And said Guerri Lord nephew no not
«Si m'aït Diex, B. l'apele on.
So me-help God Bernier him-calls one
«En toute France n'en a .j. si felon.
In all France not-thereof is one so felon

«Tornons nos ent, si laissons le gloton.
Let-us-turn ourselves thence so let-us-leave the glutton
«Veés lor force qi lor croist a bandon.
See their force which them grows at speed
— Dex!» dist Gautiers, «con sui en grant friçon!
God said Walter how I-am in great anguish
«Par cel apostre c'on qiert en pré Noiron,
By that apostle whom-one seeks in field (of-)Nero
«n'en partiroie por la cit d'Avalon,
not-thence I-would-part for the city of-Avalon
«tant que li aie mostré mon confanon.»
until that him I-have shown my gonfanon
Le destrier broiche qi li cort de randon,
The charger he-spurs which him runs at gallop
brandist la hanste, destort le confanon,
he-brandishes the shaft unfurls the gonfanon
et fiert B. sor l'escu au lion:
and strikes Bernier on the-shield with-the lion
desor la boucle li perce le blazon,
above the boss him he-pierces the blazon
fauce la maille de l'auberc fremillon;
he-breaks the mail of the-hauberk shining
dedens le flanc le fiert de tel randon
within the flank him he-strikes with such rush
li sans en chiet contreval le sablon;
the blood thereof falls down the sand
plaine sa lance l'abati de l'arson
full his lance him-he-felled from the-saddlebow
loing une toise del destrier aragon.
far a fathom from-the charger Aragonese

Gautiers li dist par grant contralion:
Walter him said by great opposition
«Cuivers bastars, par le cors s. Simon,
Base bastard by the body (of-)saint Simon
«li vif diable vos ont fait garison.
the living devils you have made protection
«De par mon oncle te muet ceste tençon,
On behalf (of-)my uncle thee moves this quarrel
«qe oceïs, et c'estoies ces hom.
whom thou-killedst and so-thou-wast his man
«S'or n'avoit ci de ta gent tel fuison,
If-now not-there-were here of thy folk such plenty
«a ceste espée qi me pent au geron
with this sword which me hangs at-the side
«t'aprenderoie ici pesme leçon
thee-I-would-teach here worst lesson
«c'onques n'oïs si dolereus sermon:
that-ever not-thou-heardest so grievous sermon
«Ja par provoire n'ariés confession.
Ever by priest not-you-would-have confession
— Voir,» dist B., «or oi parler bricon:
Truly said Bernier now I-hear speak knave
«Del manecier te taign je por garçon.»
Of-the threatening thee hold I for boy

CXCI

Mout fu dolans B. et corrociés,
Very was sorrowful Bernier and angered
qant a veü ces escus est perciés,
when he-has seen his shield is pierced

et ces haubers desrous et desmailliés,
and his hauberk burst and unmailed
et ens el flanc est durement plaiés:
and in on-the flank he-is hard wounded
«Dex!» dist B., «ja serai esragiés
God said Bernier soon I-shall-be maddened
«qant par garçon sui en champ trebuchiés!»
when by boy I-am in field felled
Vers Gautelet c'est mout humeliés;
Toward Gautelet himself-he-is much humbled
courtoisement fu par lui araisniés:
courteously he-was by him addressed
«Sire Gautier, molt estes resoigniés,
Lord Walter very you-are feared
«cortois et saiges et preus et afaitiés;
courteous and wise and valiant and well-bred
«mais d'une chose dois estre blastengiés:
but of-one thing thou-oughtest be blamed
«Ne faites preu qant vos me maneciés.
Not you-do profit when you me threaten
«R. vos oncles fu molt outrequidiés.
Raoul your uncle was very overweening
«Je fui ces hom, ja ne sera noiés;
I was his man ever not it-will-be denied
«il ar[s]t ma mere, tant fu il erragiés,
he burned my mother so-much was he enraged
«et moi feri, tant fu outrequidiés.
and me struck so-much he-was overweening
«Gel deffiai, a tort m'en blastengiés.
I-him defied at wrong me-thereof you-blame

«Qant ces niés estes, a moi vos apaiés;
When his nephew you-are with me yourself reconcile
«prenés l'amende, se faire le dengniés.
take the-amends if do it you-deign
«Vostre hom serai, de vos tenrai mes fiés.
Your man I-shall-be of you I-shall-hold my fiefs
«.C. chevalier molt bien aparilliés
A-hundred knights very well equipped
«vos serviront de gré et volentiers;
you will-serve of will and willingly
«et je meïsme, en langes et nus piés,
and I myself in woolens and bare feet
«desq'a Cambrai m'en irai a vos fiés.
until-to Cambrai myself-thence I-shall-go to your fiefs
«Por amor Dieu qi en crois fu dreciés,
For love (of-)God who on cross was raised
«prenés l'amende, si vos en conselliés.»
take the-amends so yourself thereof counsel
Gautiers l'oï, si s'en est aïriés:
Walter it-heard so himself-thereof is angered
«Bastars,» dist il, «vos me contraloiés.
Bastard said he you me oppose
«Par le sepulcre ou Jhesu fu couchiés,
By the sepulcher where Jesus was laid
«ja vostre drois n'en essera bailiés,
ever your right not-thereof will-be given
«ains vos sera li cuers del piz saichiés,
rather you will-be the heart from-the chest drawn
«en .c. parties fendus et peçoiés.»
in a-hundred parts split and broken

Et dist B.: «Ci faut nos amistiés.
And said Bernier Here fails our friendship
«Cis hateriax vos iert ains reoigniés.»
This neck you will-be first trimmed
Les chevaus broiche[n]t des esperons des piés,
The horses they-spur with-the spurs of-the feet
et Gautelès revint tos eslaissiés.
and Gautelet came-back all at-full-speed
Li uns a l'autre refust ja acointiés;
The one with the-other were-again soon met
mais tant i ot entr'ox des haubergiés
but so-many there were between-them of-the hauberked
qi les secourent, les hiaumes enbuschiés.
who them succor the helms dented

CXCII

Guerris parole hautement, en oiant:
Guerri speaks loudly in hearing
«Niés Gautelès, par le cors s. Amant,
Nephew Gautelet by the body (of-)saint Amand
«de ceste chose te taing je por effant.
of this thing thee hold I for child
«Chevalerie ne pris je pas .j. gant,
Knighthood not prize I at-all one glove
«ne vaselaige, se il n'i a sens grant.
nor prowess if there not-there is sense great
«Gaaing avons et bel et avenant
Gain we-have both fair and fitting
«s'or en poons departir aïtant.
if-now thence we-can part thereupon

— Voir,» dist Gautiers, «je l'otroi et creant.»
Truly said Walter I it-grant and promise

Atant s'en torne par delez .j. pendant.
Thereupon himself-thence he-turns by beside a slope

Cil les enchauce[n]t a esperon broichant;
Those them chase at spur spurring

droit a une aigue les viene[n]t ataingnant.
right at a water them they-come reaching

La veïssiés fier estor et pesant,
There you-would-have-seen fierce battle and heavy

tant escu fendre, tante lance froissant,
so-many-a shield split so-many-a lance breaking

et desrompu tant hauberc jazerant,
and burst so-many-a hauberk jazerant

tan pié, tam poing, tante teste perdant,
so-many-a foot so-many-a hand so-many-a head losing

et par le gué en furent tant gisant;
and through the ford thereof were so-many lying

mort et navré en i par gist itant,
dead and wounded thereof there exceedingly lies so-many

qe l'aige clere en va tout rougoiant.
that the-water clear thereof goes all reddening

Et G. broiche et tint tout nu le brant;
And Guerri spurs and held all naked the blade

parmi son elme ala ferir Droant,
through his helm went to-strike Droant

parent B., le preu et le vaillant,
kinsman (of-)Bernier the valiant and the brave

qe flors et pieres en va jus craventant;
that flowers and stones thereof goes down crashing

trenche la coife de l'auberc jazerant,
he-cuts the coif of the-bauberk jazerant
dusqes es dens le va tot porfendant;
until to-the teeth him he-goes all splitting
mort le trebuche del bon destrier corant.
dead him he-fells from-the good charger running
«Cambrai!» escrie hautement en oiant.
Cambrai he-cries loudly in hearing
«Voir,» dist B., «molt me faites dolant
Truly said Bernier much me you-make sorrowful
«qi mes parens m'alez ci ociant.
who my kinsmen me-you-go here killing
«Molt ai en vos a tos jors mon nuisant.
Much I-have in you at all days my harmer
«Mais par l'apostre qe qiere[n]t pen[e]ant,
But by the-apostle whom seek penitents
«qant ci vos voi, se ne vos qier avant,
when here you I-see if not you I-seek forward
«jamais franc homme ne metrai a garant.»
ever noble man not I-shall-put as warrant
Desoz lui broiche le bon destrier corant;
Under him he-spurs the good charger running
brandist la hanste del roit espié trenchant,
he-brandishes the shaft of-the stiff spear cutting
et fiert G. sor son escu devant,
and strikes Guerri on his shield before
desoz la boucle le va tot porfendant.
under the boss it he-goes all splitting
Bons fu l'auberc, ne l'enpira noiant.
Good was the-bauberk not it-he-worsened anything

Si bien l'enpainst B. par maltalant,
So well him-thrust Bernier by ill-will
qe de Gueri sont li arçon vuidant.
that of Guerri are the saddlebows emptying
De toutes pars l'on[t] saisi .x. sergant.
From all sides him-have seized ten sergeants
B. le rende[n]t qi molt en fu goiant.
(To-)Bernier him they-render who very thereof was joyful
De raenson n'en iert ja pris besant,
Of ransom not-thereof will-be ever taken bezant
ains le manace de la teste perdant.
rather him he-threatens of the head losing

CXCIII

Qant Gautiers voit son oncle enprisonné,
When Walter sees his uncle imprisoned
tel duel en a le sens quide derver.
such grief thereof he-has the wits he-thinks to-lose
Le destrier broiche, le frainc abandoné,
The charger he-spurs the bridle loosed
et fier[t] B. sor son escu listé:
and strikes Bernier on his shield banded
desoz la boucle li a frait et troé,
under the boss him he-has broken and holed
le blanc hauberc ronpu et despané;
the white hauberk broken and torn
parmi les flans l'a durement navré;
through the flanks him-he-has hard wounded
del destre pié l'a tout desestrivé,
of-the right foot him-he-has all unstirruped

et sor la crupe del destrier acliné.
and on the croup of-the charger bent
Ce fu mervelle qant il ne l'a tué.
That was marvel when he not him-has killed
B. se tint par sa nobilité:
Bernier himself held by his nobility
par grant vertu a l'estrier recouvré;
by great strength he-has the-stirrup recovered
isnelement trait le branc aceré
swiftly he-draws the blade steeled
et fiert Gautier sor son elme gemé,
and strikes Walter on his helm jeweled
del cercle d'or li a mout recolpé,
of-the circlet of-gold him he-has much cut-away
et del nazel, qanq'en a encontré,
and of-the nasal whatever-thereof he-has met
et el visaige l'a .j. petit navré.
and in-the face him-he-has a little wounded
Ne fust la coife del bon hauberc safré,
Not were the coif of-the good hauberk gilded
de par Gautier fust li chans afiné.
on behalf (of-)Walter were the field ended
A icest colp fu l'enfes estouné;
At this blow was the-child stunned
s'or li eüst .j. autre colp donné,
if-now him he-had an other blow given
mien esciant, tout l'eüst craventé.
my knowing all him-he-would-have struck-down
Cil le secorent, ne l'ont pas oublié,
Those him succor not him-have at-all forgotten

qi de lui sont de lor terre chasé.
who of him are of their land enfeoffed
La veïssiés tant vasal mort geté! 4095
There you-would-have-seen so-many-a vassal dead thrown
G. rescousent par vive poesté.
Guerri they-rescue by lively power
L'enfes Gautiers i a maint colp donné.
The-child Walter there has many-a blow given
B. s'en vait; par tant s'en sont torné
Bernier himself-thence goes by so-much themselves-thence they-are turned
qe de Cambrai voie[n]t la fermeté.
that of Cambrai they-see the stronghold
Il prent .j. cor, s'a son retrait sonné. 4100
He takes a horn so-has his retreat sounded
B. s'en vait; atant s'en sont torné;
Bernier himself-thence goes thereupon themselves-thence they-are turned
et Gautiers vint a Canbrai la cité.
and Walter came to Cambrai the city
Dex! qel escheq en ont o aus mené!
God what booty thereof they-have with them led
Dame A. au gent cors honoré
Lady Aalais with-the fair body honored
ala encontre, s'a G. acolé: 4105
went to-meet so-has Guerri embraced
«Sire,» dist ele, «por sainte loiauté,
Lord said she by holy loyalty
«qe vos resamble del nouvel adoubé?
what you seems of-the new dubbed
«A il mon fil de noient restoré?
Has he my son of anything restored

— Oïl, ma dame; por sainte loiauté,
Yes my lady by holy loyalty
«n'a tel vasal en la crestienté:
not-is such vassal in the Christendom
«Tex .xxx. fois a il jehui josté,
Such thirty times has he today jousted
«ne feri colp n'ait baron craventé,
not he-struck blow not-he-has baron struck-down
«ocis ou mort, ou vif enprisoné.
killed or dead or alive imprisoned
«Qant on le voit en l'estor eschaufé,
When one him sees in the-battle heated
«contre son colp n'a arme poesté.
against his blow not-has armor power
«Par .ij. fois a le bastart souviné,
By two times he-has the bastard upturned
«et ens el flanc l'a durement navré.
and in on-the flank him-has hard wounded
— Dex!» dist la dame, «qi le mont a sauvé,
God said the lady who the world has saved
«or ne plaign pas ce qe li ai donné.
now not I-lament at-all that which him I-have given
«Ma terre ara en lige qiteé.»
My land he-will-have in liege quittance
En icel jor l'en a aseüré.
On that day him-thereof she-has assured

CXCIV

Or ot Gautiers et la terre et l'onnor;
Now had Walter both the land and the-honor
sodoiers mande, n'i a fait lonc sejor.
mercenaries he-summons not-there he-has made long stay
La ou il sorent forteresce ne tour,
There where they knew fortress or tower
bien se garnissent, q'il en orent loissor.
well themselves they-furnish for-they thereof had leisure
B. repaire a force et a vigor,
Bernier returns with force and with vigor
il et ci oncle maint destrier milsoldor
he and his uncles many-a charger thousand-shilling
en amenerent c'ont conqis en l'estor.
thence brought which-they-have won in the-battle
A S. Quentin font lor maistre retor.
To Saint Quentin they-make their chief return
Y. apele B. par amor,
Ybert calls Bernier by love
et en après le fil de sa serour,
and thence after the son of his sister
et ces .ij. freres qui sont bon poigneor,
and his two brothers who are good fighters
W. de Roie, Loeys le menor:
Wedon of Roye Louis the younger
«Baron,» dist il, «por Dieu le creator,
Barons said he for God the creator
«de ceste guere sui en molt grant freor.
of this war I-am in very great fear

«Il nos metront, c'il pueent, a dolour.
They us will-put if-they can to sorrow
«Ne sont en France .ij. tel combateor
Not are in France two such fighters
«com est G. a la fiere vigour
as is Guerri with the fierce vigor
«et Gautelès a la fiere valour.»
and Gautelet with the fierce valor
Dist B.: «Sire, molt aveiz grant poour.
Said Bernier Lord very you-have great fear
«Soiés preudoume et bon combateour:
Be worthy-men and good fighters
«Chascun remenbre de son bon ancesor.
Each remember of his good ancestor
«Je nel volroie por une grant valour
I not-it would-wish for a great value
«povre chançon en fust par gogleour.»
poor song thereof were by jongleur

CXCV

Ibers parla par molt grant sapience:
Ybert spoke by very great wisdom
«Biaux fix,» dist il, «molt iés de grant vaillance;
Fair son said he much thou-art of great valor
«je n'ai ami de la toie puissance,
I not-have friend of the thy power
«et de ma vie n'ai je nule fiance:
and of my life not-have I any trust
«Toute ma terre te doing en aqitance;
All my land thee I-give in quittance

«ja après moi n'en perdras plaine lance.»
ever after me not-thereof thou-wilt-lose full lance
B. en jure Jhesu et sa puissanse
Bernier thereby swears Jesus and his power
q'il nel feroit por tout l'or d'Aqilance.
that-he not-it would-do for all the-gold of-Aquilance
«Sire,» dist il, «trop dites grant enfance:
Lord said he too-much you-say great childishness
«Je sui vaslès, si n'ai autre esperance
I am youth so not-I-have other hope
«fors de ma vie, de mort sui en doutance.
except of my life of death I-am in doubt
«Trop est G. de grant desmesurance,
Too-much is Guerri of great outrage
«et Gautelès de grant outrequidanse.
and Gautelet of great overweening
«Ains qe de moi facent la lor vuellance,
Before that of me they-do the their will
«en escera percie maincte pance.»
thereof will-be pierced many-a paunch

CXCVI

Berniers parole, s'apela les barons,
Bernier speaks so-he-called the barons
Y. son pere et toz ces compaignons:
Ybert his father and all his companions
«Signors, por Dieu et ces saintismes nons,
Lords for God and his most-holy names
«mandons tos sox que nos avoir poons.»
let-us-summon all those whom we have can

Et il si font, n'i ot arestisons.
And they so do not-there was delay
Par Vermendois envoient lors garsons.
Through Vermandois they-send their boys
Ains le mardi, qe solaus fust escons,
Before the Tuesday that sun were hidden
furent .iijm. fermés les confanons.
were three-thousand fastened the gonfanons
Atant chevalchent, ces conduist Berneçons.
Thereupon they-ride them leads Berneçon
Li chaus fu grans, si vola li sablons,
The heat was great so flew the sand
B. en jure celui qi fist poissons:
Bernier thereby swears him who made fishes
«Se je sax truis qe nos reqerre alons,
If I those find whom we to-attack go
«G. le viel saicherai les grenons;
(Of-)Guerri the old I-shall-pull the mustaches
«ja de Gautier ne prendrai raençons
ever of Walter not I-shall-take ransoms
«tant qe li mete le fer par les roignons.
until that him I-put the iron through the loins
«Qant ne plaist Dieu qe nos nos acordons,
When not pleases God that we each-other agree
«et tant les truis orguillous et felons,
and so-much them I-find proud and felon
«qant nos vers aus plus nos umelions
when we toward them more ourselves humble
«plus les trovons orguillous et felons;
more them we-find proud and felon

«et qant ostaiges volentiers lor ofrons,
and when hostages willingly them we-offer
«et li lor homes volentiers devenons,
and the their men willingly we-become
«plus nos manace[n]t, par Dieu et par ces nons.
more us they-threaten by God and by his names
«Il ne nos prisent vaillant .ij. esperons.
They not us prize worth two spurs
«Or n'i a plus: de bien faire pensons.»
Now not-there is more of well do let-us-think

CXCVII

Or ot B. sa grant gent asamblée,
Now had Bernier his great folk assembled
.III.M. furent de gent molt bien armée.
Three-thousand they-were of folk very well armed
A Cambrai vinrent a une matinée.
To Cambrai they-came at a morning
B. apele Joifroi de Pierelée:
Bernier calls Geoffrey of Pierrelée
«Sonnez .j. cor a mout grant alenée,
Sound a horn with very great breath
«qe li renons en voist par la contrée:
that the renown thereof go through the country
«Je ne vuel pas asaillir a celée.»
I not wish at-all to-assail in secret
Dist Joifrois: «Sire, ceste raisons m'agrée.»
Said Geoffrey Lord this speech me-pleases
Le cor sonna, la noise en est levée:
The horn he-sounded the noise thereof is raised

li escuier ont la barre colpée,
the squires have the barrier cut
defors les murs ont la vile alumée.
outside the walls they-have the town lit
Dame A. fu par matin levée,
Lady Aalais was by morning risen
et vit la vile par defors alumée;
and saw the town by outside lit
tel duel en a cheüe en est pasmé[e];
such grief thereof she-has fallen thereof she-is swooned
et Gautelès l'en a sus relevée:
and Gautelet her-thence has up raised
«Dame,» dist il, «porq'estes adolée?
Lady said he why-are-you grieved
«Ceste folie sera chier comparée.»
This folly will-be dear paid
Il sonne .j. cor a mout grant alenée:
He sounds a horn with very great breath
desq'a la porte n'i ot resne tirée.
until-to the gate not-there was rein drawn
La veïssiés une dure meslée,
There you-would-have-seen a hard fray
tant pié, tant poing, tante teste colpée;
so-many-a foot so-many-a hand so-many-a head cut
plus de .ij. cens en sont mort en la prée.
more of two hundred thereof are dead in the meadow

CXCVIII

Grans fu la noise, li cris est esforciés.
Great was the noise the cry is redoubled
Gautiers lait corre li preus et li legiers;
Walter lets run the valiant and the nimble
brandist la hanste com hom encoraigié[s],
he-brandishes the shaft as man emboldened
et fiert Antiaume qant il fu aproichiés,
and strikes Antiaume when he was approached
parent B., molt estoit bon guerriers. 4210
kinsman (of-)Bernier very he-was good warrior
L'escu li perce, l'aubers est desmailliés;
The-shield him he-pierces the-hauberk is unmailed
parmi le cors li est l'espiex baigniés:
through the body him is the-spear bathed
mort le trebuche; li cris est esforciés.
dead him he-fells the cry is redoubled
G. i vint poignant toz eslaissiés;
Guerri there came spurring all at-full-speed
bien lor mostra qe il ert correciés: 4215
well them he-showed that he was angered
cui il ataint a la mort est jugiés;
whom he reaches to the death is judged
bien plus de .vij. en a mors trebuchiés.
well more of seven thereof he-has dead felled
«Dex!» dist B., «ja serai erragiés.
God said Bernier soon I-shall-be maddened
«Cil fel viellars n'iert il ja essilliés?
That felon old-man not-will-be he ever destroyed

«Ja n'avrai goie si esserai vengiés.
Ever not-I-shall-have joy until I-shall-be avenged
— Voir!» dist G., «fel cuivers renoiés,
Truly said Guerri felon base renegade
«dont ne serez a molt grant piece liés.
then not you-will-be at very great while glad
«Trop estes loins: en ença vos traiés;
Too-much you-are far thence here-ward yourself draw
«vostre proesce envers moi assaiés.»
your prowess against me try
Dist B.: «J'en sui aparilliés.»
Said Bernier I-thereof am prepared
Les destriers broiche[n]t des esperons des piés,
The chargers they-spur with-the spurs of-the feet
de[s] groces lances ont brandis les espiés,
of-the thick lances they-have brandished the spears
grans cox se donnent es escus verniciés,
great blows each-other they-give on-the shields varnished
desoz les boucles les ont fraiz et perciés,
under the bosses them they-have broken and pierced
mais les haubers n'ont il pas desmailliés.
but the hauberks not-have they at-all unmailed
De si grant force c'est chascuns enbroiés,
Of so great force himself-is each thrust
brisent les lances de lor tranchans espiés;
they-break the lances of their cutting spears
outre s'em pase[nt], n'en est uns trebuchiés;
beyond themselves-thence they-pass not-thereof is one felled
au tor françois est chascuns repairiés.
at-the turn French is each returned

Ja fust des .ij. l'estors recommenciés,
Soon were of-the two the-battle begun-again
mais entor aus ot tant de haubergiés
but around them were so-many of hauberked
qe les desoivre[n]t, les elmes embuschiés.
that them they-part the helms dented

CXCIX

Grans fu la noise et esforciés li cris;
Great was the noise and redoubled the cry
et Gautelès c'est cele part guenchis:
and Gautelet himself-is that way turned
armes ot beles, paintes a flor de lis.
arms he-had fair painted with flower of lily
B. lait coure qi molt fu de grant pris:
Bernier lets run who much was of great price
sor son escu fiert Jehan de Paris;
on his shield he-strikes John of Paris
si bien l'enpainst del destrier l'a jus mis.
so well him-thrust from-the charger him-he-has down put
De celui prendre B. fu molt hastis.
Of him take Bernier was very hasty
Dist a son pere qi avoit le poil gris:
He-said to his father who had the hair gray
«Par cel signor qi pardon fist Longis,
By that lord who pardon made (to-)Longinus
«se par cestui ne rai trestoz le[s] pris
if by this-one not I-have-back all the captives
«qe Gautiers ot et ces oncle G.,
which Walter had and his uncle Guerri

«pendus sera ains qe past miedis.»
hanged he-will-be before that pass midday
Molt par en fu dolans li sors G.;
Very exceedingly thereof was sorrowful the red Guerri
et Gautelès ne li fu mie eschis,
and Gautelet not him was at-all shy
ains l'apela par delez .j. laris;
rather him-he-called by beside a hillside
B. i va, durement fu eschis.
Bernier there goes hard he-was wary
«Sire B.», dist Gautiers au fier vis,
Lord Bernier said Walter with-the proud face
«auques me poise qe n'iés [pas] mes amis.
somewhat me weighs that not-thou-art at-all my friend
«Nel di por ce qe pas ne te traïs:
Not-it I-say for that that at-all not thee I-betrayed
«Trés bien te garde de tos tes anemis.
Very well thee guard from all thy enemies
«Forment me poise de R. le marchis;
Greatly me weighs of Raoul the marquis
«porquoi en iert tant gentils hom ocis?
why thereof will-be so-many-a noble man killed
«Prenons bataille a .j. jor ademis,
Let-us-take battle on a day set
«qe n'i ait home qi de mere soit vis,
that not-there be man who of mother be alive
«ne mais qe .ij. qi diront el païs
not more than two who will-tell in-the country
«li qeus de nous en escera ocis.
the which of us thereof will-be killed

— Et je l'otroi,» dist B. li gentis,
And I it-grant said Bernier the noble
«mais molt me poise que tu m'en aatis.»
but much me weighs that thou me-thereof challengest

CC

Se dist B.: «Gautelet, or m'enten:
So said Bernier Gautelet now me-hear
«Tu m'aatis par ton fier hardement,
Thou me-challengest by thy proud boldness
«j'en ai le cuer correcié et dolent.
I-thereof have the heart angered and sorrowful
«Don ça ta main: je t'afi loialment
Give here thy hand I thee-pledge loyally
«qe avec nos n'avera plus de gent,
that with us not-will-be more of folk
«ne mais qe .ij. qi diront seulement
not more than two who will-tell only
«a nos amis le pesant marement.
to our friends the heavy grief
— Voir,» dist Gautiers, «je l'otroi bonnement.»
Truly said Walter I it-grant gladly
A ces paroles s'en vont communement.
At these words themselves-thence they-go together
B. s'en va, sans nul arestement
Bernier himself-thence goes without any stopping
a S. Quentin, a son droit chasement.
to Saint Quentin to his right fief
Gautiers repaire a Cambrai droitement.
Walter returns to Cambrai straight

Il et G. au grant perron descent.
He and Guerri at-the great block dismounts
Dame A. qi le cors avoit gent,
Lady Aalais who the body had fair
ala encontre tos et isnelement.
went to-meet soon and swiftly
«Biax niés,» dist ele, «con vos est covenant
Fair grandson said she how you is agreement
«de ceste guere qi par est si pesans?
of this war which exceedingly is so heavy
«Vos en morrez, jel sai a esciant.
You thereof will-die I-it know for certain
— Non ferai, dame, se Dex le me consent.
Not I-shall-do lady if God it me grants
«Or me verrés mais chevalchier avant;
Now me you-will-see more ride forward
«ja de ma guerre n'i ara finement
ever of my war not-there will-be ending
«desq'a cele eure qe je ferai dolent
until-to that hour that I shall-make sorrowful
«celui qi fist le fort commencement:
him who made the strong beginning
«Ou mort l'avrai, ou encroé au vent.»
Either dead him-I-shall-have or hanged to-the wind

CCI

Gautiers s'en entre dedens une abeïe;
Walter himself-thence enters within an abbey
cele parole n'a a nelui jehie.
that word not-he-has to anyone confessed

Por la bataille ver Dieu molt s'umelie:
For the battle toward God much himself-he-humbles
il ne pert messe, ne vespres ne matines;
he not misses mass nor vespers nor matins
toute guerpi sa grande legerie;
all he-left his great frivolity
n'i a .j. seul a cui il jout ne rie.
not-there is one alone with whom he play nor laugh
Li sor G. fu molt de grant voisdie,
The red Guerri was very of great cunning
Gautier apele, durement le chastie:
Walter he-calls hard him he-admonishes
«Q'avés vos, niés? se Diex vos beneïe;
What-have you nephew so God you bless
«dites le moi, nel me celez vos mie.
tell it me not-it me hide you at-all
— No[n] ferai, oncles, ne vos en poist il mie.
Not I-shall-do uncle not you thereof weigh it at-all
«Se gel disoie, par Dieu le fil Marie,
If I-it said by God the son (of-)Mary
«plus q'a .j. home, ma foi seroit mentie.
more than-to one man my faith would-be lied
«Vers B. ai bataille aatie.
Against Bernier I-have battle pledged
«Vos remanrés en ma sale garnie;
You will-remain in my hall furnished
«se je i muir, s'arez ma signorie,
if I there die so-you-will-have my lordship
«toute ma terre en la vostre baillie.
all my land in the your keeping

— Voir!» dist G., «or oi grant estoutie.
Truly said Guerri now I-hear great rashness
«Je nel lairoie por tout l'or de Pavie
I not-it would-leave for all the-gold of Pavia
«que je n'i port la grant lance burnie.
that I not-there carry the great lance burnished
«Je vuel veïr vo grant chevalerie
I wish to-see your great knighthood
«et vos grans cols de l'espée forbie.»
and your great blows of the-sword furbished